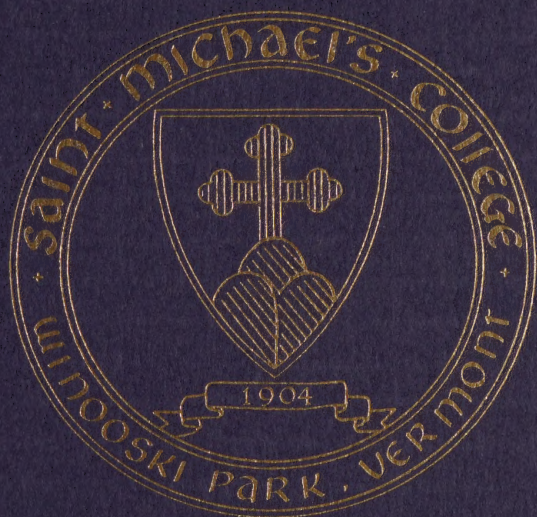


SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

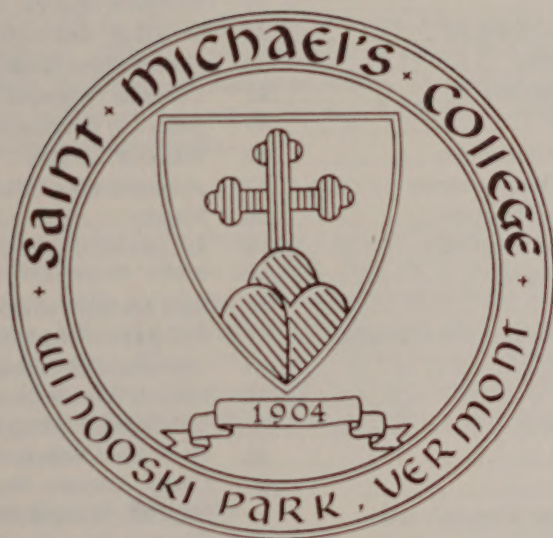
CATALOGUE 2001-2003



One Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439

SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

CATALOGUE 2001-2003



One Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439

Saint Michael's College
One Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439

Admission Office: 802-654-3000
Other Campus Offices: 802-654-2000

Contents

Mission and Traditions.....	1	Modern Languages	156
Admission of Students	6	Philosophy	166
The Campus	9	Physics	173
Student Life	10	Political Science	177
Financial Information	18	Psychology	183
Financial Aid	21	Religious Studies	188
Institutional Advancement	35	Sociology and Anthropology	194
Academic Program	36	Undergraduate Academic English Program	196
Academic Regulations	45	Graduate Programs	199
College Policies	49	School of International Studies	201
Liberal Studies Curriculum	52	Board of Trustees	204
Liberal Studies Requirements	53	Administrative Officers	206
Departments and Programs	56	Faculty	207
American Studies Program	56	Lecturers	213
Biochemistry Program	58		
Biology	59	Saint Michael's is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges. The College is a member of the American Council on Education, the National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, the Association of American Colleges, the National Catholic Educational Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, the New England Colleges Fund, the Vermont Higher Education Council and the Association of Vermont Independent Colleges.	
Business Administration and Accounting	65		
Chemistry	74	Saint Michael's College is committed to affirmative action and equal opportunity. It does not discriminate against students, employees, or applicants for admission or employment, on the basis of race, color, gender, age, national origin, ethnicity, religion, disability, sexual orientation or physical characteristics. Members of the College are encouraged to communicate in a gender-fair manner.	
Classics	78		
Computer Science	81		
Economics	86		
Education	90		
Engineering, Saint Michael's and			
Clarkson University	95		
University of Vermont	96		
English	97		
Environmental Programs	105		
Environmental Science	105		
Fine Arts	106		
First-Year Seminar Program	119		
Geography	124		
History	125		
Humanities Program	133		
Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors.....	135		
Gender/Women's Studies	137		
Global Studies	139		
Journalism	142		
Language and Linguistics	148		
Library Studies	150		
Mathematics	150		

The Mission and Traditions of Saint Michael's College

Historical Development

Saint Michael's Institute was founded in 1904 at Winooski Park, Vermont, by members of The Society of Saint Edmund. These priests and brothers, known as Edmundites, had come to Vermont in the late nineteenth century after having experienced religious persecution in France. The decision to minister to the educational needs of God's people in the Green Mountain State proved to be most fortunate; the Vermont location, on a plateau just outside the city of Burlington, with views of both the Green Mountains and the Adirondacks across Lake Champlain, has provided a beautiful setting for the development of an attractive campus that has become a distinguishing feature of Saint Michael's College.

As the Institute developed into an American-style college, the farmland became a college campus. Founders Hall (1904), the original building in which everything took place in the early years, was later supplemented by Jeanmarie Hall (1921). The College grew very slowly over its first forty years, reaching only about 250 students by the end of World War II. After the War, however, with the return of military veterans, Saint Michael's expanded dramatically to 1,145 students. Barracks were acquired from nearby Fort Ethan Allen to serve as classroom buildings, the library, and student residences. The college, almost resembling a temporary military installation, was setting the stage for its future development and place among American colleges and universities.

The College

Over the past century, Saint Michael's has developed a quality Catholic residential liberal arts college, drawing undergraduate students primarily from the New England and mid-Atlantic States. In the early 1970s, a very important step was taken when Saint Michael's became fully coeducational. Although enrollment has increased gradually to its present full-time undergraduate level of about 1,800 students, Saint Michael's has reaffirmed its intention to remain a small college. It has also reaffirmed its emphasis on the liberal arts and sciences for all students while offering preprofessional programs in accounting, business, education and journalism as well.

School of International Studies

In addition to the undergraduate college, Saint Michael's also has a School of International Studies (SIS), which began in 1954 with a program to teach English to the Hungarian "Freedom Fighters." Today, the school enrolls students from around the world in a graduate program for Teaching English as a Second Language and in undergraduate language and culture studies. Saint Michael's also enrolls a substantial number of international students in its undergraduate degree programs.

The School of International Studies, formerly the Center for International Programs, is the central location of international studies and activities of the college.

SIS offers three academic English training and cultural programs and a number of special study programs that attract men and women from Asia, Latin America, Africa, Europe, and the Middle East. These international students, who have come from more than 65 countries, give American students an outstanding opportunity to gain new global and cultural perspectives. The international students benefit from their college experience in the United States and opportunities for establishing friendships as they work to develop English proficiency and prepare for continued college study or professional advancement.

SIS also offers undergraduate courses in its Language and Linguistics Series, and post-graduate programs in Teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language.

The Campus

Since the 1950s, the temporary look of the campus has gradually been replaced by an array of fine permanent brick buildings of a consistent style. The integrated intellectual and religious character of the College is symbolized by a center mall, anchored by the Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel (1965) at one end and Durick Library (1968) at the other. The pattern of having the academic and activity buildings on the south side of the mall continued with the construction of the Cheray Science Hall (1949), Ross Sports Center (1973) and McCarthy Arts Center (1975). On the north side are the residence facilities, including Alliot Hall Student Center and dining room (1960), the "Quad" dorms (Ryan, Alumni, Joyce, and Lyons), and the townhouse residences.

Further development of its academic and student-life programs prompted Saint Michael's to develop and upgrade its facilities further so as to support excellence in all its programs and activities. The addition of Saint Edmund's Hall (1987) provided an academic center for classrooms and faculty offices; the renovated and expanded Durick Library (1992) is a first-class, computerized college library; Cheray Science Hall (1993) was completely renovated and expanded to modernize instructional and research facilities for science; the renovation of Alliot Student Center (1992) created attractive dining and other facilities; the Tarrant Recreation Center (1995) and additional athletics fields have added impressive athletic facilities to a renovated Ross Sports Center; a substantial upgrading of existing student housing and construction of the International Student Center have maintained the quality of student residence facilities; and extensive computerization and networking of the entire campus has been carried out for both academic and administrative purposes. Through the construction or substantial renovation of 80 percent of the campus facilities in recent years, Saint Michael's has created an exceptionally attractive campus to support excellence in student learning and development.

The Mission of Saint Michael's

"It is the mission of Saint Michael's College to contribute through higher education to the enhancement of the human person and to the advancement of human culture in the light of the Catholic faith."

In fidelity to its mission, Saint Michael's College is focused on student learning and personal development. It is the intellectual, personal, social, moral, and spiritual development of each student that is the goal of every one of the policies, programs, and activities at Saint Michael's College. Through the education of its graduates, Saint Michael's expects to contribute to the advancement of various aspects of human culture in the world.

Learning in the Edmundite Tradition

It is in the "light of the Catholic faith" that Saint Michael's is able to understand and pursue its mission of education more clearly. That light was initially turned on for Saint Michael's in 1904 by the members of the Society of Saint Edmund who founded the College. The light of faith has been maintained and nourished since that time by Edmundite priests and brothers and by many laymen and laywomen who have been imbued with the same faith and values. With the inspiration of their Christian faith, they have fostered an Edmundite tradition at Saint Michael's which has given the College its distinctive character. The Edmundite tradition fosters several Judeo-Christian values or principles which together determine the way that Saint Michael's fulfills its mission in higher education. The Edmundite tradition remains faithful to its roots in the Christian faith, constantly developing so as to meet the changing requirements for student learning in today's world.

A. Respect for Human Dignity

Learning at Saint Michael's takes place within a community where each student has a value and dignity which is respected in full. It is a fundamental Christian value in the Edmundite tradition to treat every person as having been created by God and redeemed by Christ.

The dignity of each student is recognized regardless of racial, ethnic or national identity, regardless of gender, sexual orientation or age, regardless of social, religious or economic background, regardless of academic performance or student conduct. A student may be disciplined, may be on academic probation or even dismissed, but is never rejected as a person.

Respecting the human dignity of each student prompts attention to the development of all of his or her human qualities: intellectual or academic development, of course, but also moral and spiritual development, social development, health and physical development. Higher education at Saint Michael's is concerned, therefore, with the whole person, with all dimensions of human development. This includes providing for each an opportunity, though not a requirement, for a mature development in the Christian faith.

The human dignity and needs of persons formed by various cultures and social circumstances are respected. For this reason, Saint Michael's has sought cultural and social diversity among its students and has been international in its enrollment, educating students from many different countries in the world who learn to respect each other.

Saint Michael's seeks to instill in its students a respect for the human dignity of other persons. Students are encouraged to recognize and oppose as violations of human dignity practices or policies of racism, sexism, homophobia, poverty, pornography, abortion or other instances in our society of violence against the human person.

B. Excellence in the Search for the Truth

Dedication to the search for the truth in all things is an important value in the Edmundite tradition at Saint Michael's. It constitutes an effort to gain knowledge and understanding of the fullness of God's creation, understood as a gift to humanity. Scholarship of the highest quality on the part of students as well as faculty is fostered by this value. A major goal of Saint Michael's academic programs is to develop in students the habits and attitudes of learners diligently seeking the truth.

The search for the truth is carried out with academic freedom and in accordance with methods appropriate to each discipline. The search is also pursued with recognition of the important complementary relationship between the Christian faith and a genuine search for the truth. Faith seeks understanding in reason and truth; at the same time, truth is grasped more fully in the light of faith. Saint Michael's can thus provide a valuable intellectual context for the development of religious faith.

The need to seek the truth broadly has caused Saint Michael's to establish an academic program for every student which is oriented to the liberal arts, including the study of the sciences, social sciences, the arts, and the humanities. Special attention is given to philosophy and religious studies, which focus on ultimate truths and indeed on the meaning of truth itself.

Truth is to be found not only in separate disciplines, but also in the relationships among disciplines and fields of study. Thus at Saint Michael's, attention is paid to interdisciplinary study, not only in the first-year seminars and interdisciplinary courses, but

throughout the curriculum. The integration of knowledge is a specific objective of the liberal studies curriculum.

The search for the truth may also lead to the study of subjects which are related to professions and various careers for which students may be preparing themselves.

The truth in every field is embodied in various cultural meanings. For this reason, the search for truth is multicultural, i.e., one must seek the truth as it may be understood in cultures other than one's own. The truth may be found in multicultural courses and in opportunities to study in other countries. It is for this reason that there is an expectation that every student will develop a proficiency in another language which will expand for students their search for the truths of human life and culture.

C. Development of Moral Character

By reason of the great commandment in the Christian faith not only to love God, but also to love others as oneself, the development of a student's attitudes and relationships with other people is a major aspect of learning in the Edmundite tradition. It is for this reason that the promotion of virtue or moral character is recognized as a definite objective of a Saint Michael's educational experience.

The virtues that Saint Michael's seeks to promote among its students include: respect for the dignity of all persons, diligence and integrity in the search for the truth, honesty, trustworthiness, responsibility for oneself and others, the courage to act on one's principles, the willingness to make good use of one's talents, to take the initiative and to lead, a commitment to peace and justice, unselfishness in relation to others, acceptance of diversity and a willingness to listen to the views of others, reliability, humility, self-control, and good sense. These virtues are themselves based on the Christian values of faith, hope, and love.

Saint Michael's views all areas of student life as opportunities for students to develop the virtues of their moral character based on Christian values. There are numerous learning opportunities or "teaching moments." The College has established policies and practices designed to promote these virtues among its students, e.g., its academic integrity policy, alcohol and drug policies, residence hall policies, opportunities for the acceptance of responsibility and for student initiative and leadership. Students at Saint Michael's have the opportunity to develop their moral character through their relationships with others: classmates, faculty and staff, roommates, athletic team members, student clubs, and organizations.

It is important for moral development that there be an opportunity to relate to those of different backgrounds and cultures. One can often best understand one's own way of life through relationships with and understanding of those from cultures different than one's own. Saint Michael's students have the opportunity to develop personal relationships with students of diverse backgrounds, including international students. How one relates to one's friends is a measure of personal character; how one relates to those exhibiting a different way of life, even a different language, is a further and important measure of character.

The ethical dimension as well as the moral implications of knowledge in various areas is included within the subject matter of courses. The College holds itself to high moral and ethical standards in its student policies as well as its employment policies. Faculty and staff are themselves expected to serve as models for ethical or moral behavior.

These virtues or demonstrations of moral character in students are often cited in letters of recommendations as virtues that Saint Michael's seeks to promote among its graduates. Many of Saint Michael's alumni have served as models, and therefore as teachers, of these virtues.

Saint Michael's, by reason of its Edmundite tradition, considers the promotion of high moral character an integral part of its mission. Graduates formed in accordance with these values are needed by our society, and by our world, more than ever before.

D. Commitment to Service

A very prominent aspect of the Edmundite tradition is a commitment to service. Love of God and one's neighbor is at the root of this tradition, and the parable of the Good Samaritan suggests that those whose needs we could serve are indeed our neighbors.

It is by reason of these Christian values that Saint Michael's has maintained an extensive program of student volunteer service in which a very large proportion of Saint Michael's students participate.

Dedication to the service of others is carried out not only in the local area, but also during vacation periods and following graduation, to those in need throughout the world. Saint Michael's students, faculty and staff have the opportunity to become associated with other Edmundite ministries of service, such as those in Selma, Alabama; New Orleans and Caracas, Venezuela.

Service is based fundamentally on an acceptance of social responsibility not only for other individuals, but for one's community and society. An understanding of how one fulfills this social responsibility in today's world is an important objective of a Saint Michael's education. There is an important two-way relationship between service and learning.

E. Value of Community

Among the most often recognized qualities which characterize Saint Michael's is its strong sense of community. This value, which has been a prominent manifestation of the Edmundite tradition, is based on the perspective of the Catholic faith that every human person is fundamentally social, inescapably a member of a community, and that redemption and salvation in Christ is a communal enterprise.

Participation in and commitment to the Saint Michael's community and communities within Saint Michael's have been among the most visible and rewarding experiences of students and staff at the institution. The community provides not only education for good citizenship, but is invariably mentioned by alumni as one of the most treasured benefits of their Saint Michael's days; it is a value which continues among alumni after graduation.

The Saint Michael's community is, first of all, a learning community, for much of learning is community-based; it is fostered at Saint Michael's by close personal relationships among students and with faculty and members of the staff. It is a community which recognizes its dependence on God, becoming for many a faith community and a worshipping community. The campus ministry programs and liturgies, open to all, are very well attended. Especially at times of crisis, the community is brought together and strengthened through common prayer.

The Saint Michael's community is a diverse and open community, in recognition that all persons are members of the one family of God. We note that 94 percent of the people on this earth do not live in the United States. The Saint Michael's community, therefore, has opened itself to students and to faculty and staff from other countries. The community is thus an international community; students have the opportunity to learn from students and with students from other lands.

The international experience at Saint Michael's is an excellent, often necessary, preparation for many jobs and careers. There are few careers today which do not have an important international or intercultural dimension to them.

The Saint Michael's community continues after graduation and is manifested by the valuable networking in which alumni participate together with seniors. This networking is also manifested in the identification and orientation of prospective students to Saint Michael's by alumni and parents of current students. Alumni class reunions are very popular, and the proportion of alumni who contribute to the alma mater far exceeds the national average.

Conclusion

Saint Michael's is a college which is distinguished by its Edmundite tradition. This is a tradition formed primarily by five Christian values through which Saint Michael's fulfills its mission of higher education in the light of the Catholic faith. In its programs, activities and campus life, Saint Michael's exhibits in very fundamental ways these Judeo-Christian values.

Adherence to these values is, of course, never perfect; the college and individuals sometimes fail. Yet Saint Michael's is continually striving to uphold these values ever more fully. It seeks to produce graduates who manifest a deep respect for the dignity of all persons; excellence in the search for the truth and the development of a mature faith; moral character and virtue; dedication to the service of others; and a strong sense of community.

Saint Michael's pursues its mission in the conviction that quality higher education in "the light of the Catholic faith" is the best preparation for one's life and for any career in the multicultural and international world of the twenty-first century.

The Admission of Students

Requirements

Some of the guides or indicators considered are standing in graduating class; grades; the recommendations of counselors and teachers; and scores on the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) administered by the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) or on the American College Test (ACT). SAT II is not required, but applicants may wish to submit SAT II scores from foreign language exams in order to satisfy the College's proficiency requirement. Applicants must have completed a minimum of sixteen units of college preparation in English, mathematics, the natural sciences, foreign languages, and social studies. Certain majors may have more specific requirements. Students who have been home schooled must submit a transcript of their work and the annual testing information required by the state in which they reside. In addition, they must also submit scores from either the ACT or SAT I exams.

Nearly 2,600 first-year applications were received for September of 2001. Of these applicants, about 1,622 students were offered admission. The students who enrolled aver-

aged in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating class. The average verbal SAT score for enrolled students was 560 and the math score was 560. The middle 50 percent of enrolled students scored between 520 and 600 on the verbal section of the SAT and between 520 and 600 on the math section. All averages are on the recentered scale.

These statistics have been provided in order to help applicants determine how they stand academically in relation to the students currently enrolled at Saint Michael's College. One strong word of caution: averages can be misleading. A student with a higher SAT score may not be accepted because of a high school record indicative of very poor effort on the student's part. Conversely, an applicant with a deficient SAT score and an outstanding high school record may be admitted.

The interview is not formally used as a criterion in the admission decision. However, the interview can be an excellent means for applicants to determine if Saint Michael's College is the appropriate academic setting. Through the interview process applicants can learn a great deal about Saint Michael's College, and vice versa. Interested students are strongly encouraged to visit the campus, talk with students and faculty, and discuss educational goals with an admission officer.

If a student is unable to visit the campus for an interview, an alumni interview in the hometown area may be arranged. Please call the Office of Admission to make plans for such an interview.

Note: Saint Michael's College supports the efforts of secondary school officials and governing bodies to have their schools achieve regional accredited status to provide reliable assurance of the quality of the educational preparation of its applicants for admission.

Transfer Admission

Students seeking to transfer to Saint Michael's College must be in good standing, academically and otherwise, at the institution they have previously attended. Credit may be transferred for work completed at accredited colleges with a grade of C- or better, provided that the courses correspond to offerings at Saint Michael's. Credits are considered for transfer only if an official transcript of such credits is submitted by the applicant prior to admission. A transfer student may be required to pass an examination to determine his/her readiness to enter a course or program. No advanced standing is officially recorded by the registrar until the transferred student has successfully completed one full year at Saint Michael's College. The remaining requirements to be fulfilled by transfer students to qualify for graduation from Saint Michael's will be determined on an individual basis.

All students who transfer must be in residence at least one full year preceding their graduation. They must earn a minimum of thirty credits at Saint Michael's College.

Approximately 110 applications for transfer were received for September, 2001; of those applications, fifty-five were offered admission.

Deferred Admission

Students who have been accepted for admission to Saint Michael's may request that their enrollment be postponed for up to one year. A \$500 non-refundable registration deposit is required to reserve this place at the college. A letter of intent to enroll must be received by the Director of Admission by October 1 for the spring semester or May 1 for the fall semester. Students who defer their enrollment beyond one year forfeit their registration deposit and must formally reapply for admission.

International Student Information

Saint Michael's College has been actively involved in the education of international students for forty-five years. During this time students from over fifty countries have earned their undergraduate degrees here. Our current undergraduate population includes international students from twenty-five different countries.

International students whose native language is not English are asked to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Information on this test may be obtained at United States embassies and consulates or by writing directly to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey 08541, USA. Students applying to the undergraduate program must also submit an application as well as official academic records from all secondary schools and universities attended.

There are two ways for international students to pursue an undergraduate degree at Saint Michael's College. First, if students receive a score of above 550 (paper), or 213 (computer) on the TOEFL and have demonstrated acceptable academic achievement, they may be considered for full-time admission to the undergraduate program. Second, for students who may need to improve their language skills, Saint Michael's offers the Undergraduate Academic English Program (UAEP) that provides specialized classes emphasizing English as a second language. Students who demonstrate the required level of academic achievement and English proficiency while in the UAEP will have the option of entering the degree program.

Financial aid is generally not available to international students. International students must submit evidence of financial support for their educational and living expenses while at Saint Michael's College.

Interested in Admission?

The next step is to complete and send in the application form, available from the Office of Admission or at www.smcvt.edu, and the application fee of \$45. Upon receiving these we will begin to process the application. In addition, Saint Michael's is a member of *The Common Application*, which is also acceptable. **The Early Action I deadline is November 15, while the Early Action II deadline is December 15.** The deadline for regular notification of the admission decision for the fall semester is **February 1**. Applications submitted after that date will be considered on a space available basis.

Applicants should have high school transcripts and SAT I or ACT scores forwarded to this office at the address below. When an application is received an acknowledgment is sent. If that acknowledgment is not received in a reasonable amount of time, applicants should contact the Office of Admission by phone or letter.

Applicants may also submit their applications electronically. The admission office Web page (<http://www.smcvt.edu/admissions/index.htm>) has the latest information and options for submitting applications in this manner.

Each application for admission is reviewed by an admission committee comprised of faculty members and the Director of Admission.

A limited number of spaces may be available at the beginning of the spring semester. Applications for the spring semester should be in by **November 1**.

Saint Michael's subscribes to the Candidate's Reply Date Agreement, allowing applicants until May 1 to make their decision about attending. For an additional application or information, please write, call, or contact us through our Web site:

Director of Admission
Saint Michael's College
One Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439
800-SMC-8000; FAX: 802-654-2591
Main Number: 802-654-3000
E-Mail: admission@smcvt.edu
World Wide Web: <http://www.smcvt.edu/>

For those who plan to visit the campus, the Office of Admission hours are Monday through Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., and, during the academic year, Saturday morning group sessions by appointment only. The Office of Admission is not open on Sunday. *Please call to make an appointment.*

The Campus

The Saint Michael's campus, coupled with the splendor of the Green Mountains and the vitality of the Burlington area, offers a superb environment in which to learn, to recreate, to grow.

Saint Michael's campus shares and cherishes an environment that by any standard is exceptionally beautiful. Mount Mansfield, Vermont's tallest peak, rises out of the morning mist to our east; and the view of the sun setting over Lake Champlain and the Adirondacks is often spectacular. Our own hilltop overlooks the winding Winooski River and covers a landscaped 430 acres, divided into the Main and North Campuses.

Main Campus

Founders Hall, the original college building, was built on a site once occupied by a farmhouse. At one time, the building housed all college functions, including dorm space, dining hall, gym, and classrooms. It now doubles as a residence hall and administrative office space. The bell tower atop Founders has long served as a symbol of Saint Michael's College.

Jeanmarie Hall is a classroom and academic administrative building. The Department of Information Technology and many of its resources are also located in Jeanmarie Hall.

St. Edmund's Hall, completed in 1987, is an attractive three-story L-shaped academic building that connects Cheray and Jeanmarie Halls to form an academic quadrangle. Instructional space in the 70,000 square-foot building meets high academic standards. Modern audiovisual and computer facilities provide support for all academic programs.

Cheray Science Hall is the science classroom and laboratory building and has been used by the many Saint Michael's graduates who are now in the medical and science professions. A 10,000 square-foot addition to the building, as well as a total renovation of the original structure, were completed recently. The building contains research labs designed specifically for collaborative faculty-student research, classroom and office space, and full computerization and telecommunications infrastructure.

The **Michael and Margaret McCarthy Arts Center** is the cultural center of the campus. The fine arts have long been of interest to our students, and the McCarthy Arts Center provides a wonderful facility for their use. Among other capabilities, the center contains a modern and well-equipped theater. The proscenium-type theater is the scene of many student and professional productions, including a professional summer program with Equity actors.

Music is another major emphasis at the McCarthy Arts Center. In addition to providing a superb auditorium for visiting vocal and instrumental artists, the recital hall gives students the opportunity to perform on campus.

The **Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel** is the spiritual center of the campus. The Sunday folk mass attracts capacity crowds, and participation in many aspects of the liturgy is encouraged. Contemporary in design, the chapel seats 1,000.

Alliot Student Center includes the Green Mountain Dining Hall, a snack bar, offices for student organizations and the student services staff, the College bookstore, and meeting and function spaces.

Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is the College's center of athletic activity. Included in the building are a 2,400 seat gymnasium with three full basketball courts and two volleyball courts.

In other areas of the sports center are an NCAA regulation six-lane swimming pool with a one-meter diving board, men's and women's locker rooms, and training facilities. Nearby are fields for soccer, baseball, field hockey, lacrosse and softball, as well as lighted tennis courts.

The facilities of the Ross Sports Center are complemented by the 67,000 square-foot **Jeremiah J. and Kathleen C. Tarrant Student Recreation Center**, a facility containing four indoor courts which can be used for tennis, volleyball or basketball. The facility has a one-eighth mile indoor track, three racquetball courts and a squash court, aerobics studio and dance studio. The center also features facilities for strength training, cardiovascular training and aerobics.

Residence Halls

Alumni, Joyce, Lyons and Ryan are the main residence halls, which are located in a landscaped quadrangle within easy walking distance of the classrooms, library, sports center, and student center.

Hodson Hall offers a suite-type living situation for about 50 upperclass students.

The **Townhouse Apartments**, built in three clusters, provide apartment-style housing to 340 upperclass students. A typical townhouse apartment features a furnished living room, dining area, and kitchen on the first floor with bedroom space for four students (double or single rooms) on the second floor. Each townhouse is very energy-efficient, utilizing a heat storage system and high R-value insulation.

International Houses, similar in appearance to the townhouses, accommodate groups of international students enrolled in specially designed programs in English as a second language and undergraduates interested in living with international students. Three buildings, each housing four apartments with six single bedrooms apiece, are clustered around a commons building designed for classes and other functions.

North Campus

North Campus was, at one time, an army fort built to protect the area from the threat of invasion from the north. This historic landmark now provides space for a number of organizations, including Saint Michael's College. Once known as Fort Ethan Allen, North Campus is located just one mile from the Main Campus. A free shuttle bus, which runs every 15 minutes, connects the campuses. During the warmer months, faculty, staff, and students enjoy walking or bicycling between them.

On the North Campus, there are a number of small residence halls. Some are regular dormitories, while others are apartments. This is often thought of as preferred housing and is generally reserved for upperclass students.

Sloane Art Center provides studios for painting, sculpting, drawing, and graphics. Other facilities on the North Campus include our fire station and service buildings, and the Saint Michael's College Child Care Center.

North Campus, with its echoes of horse-mounted soldiers and elaborate officers' homes, is an active segment of Saint Michael's College. Its tree-lined streets and conveniently located residence halls are a fine supplement to the facilities on the Main Campus.

Student Life

Student Services

On any campus, learning and growth occur both in and outside of the classroom. On a campus like Saint Michael's where 90 percent of the student population reside in the residence halls, the sphere of student development gains a special significance. Just as faculty members are highly educated and dedicated to teaching, there is a special group of people on the campus who are devoted to each student's intellectual, social, physical, and spiritual development outside of the classroom. Students experience a unique kind of caring and concern for all facets of their growth by the student service staff of Saint Michael's College.

The following pages describe many of the services and activities available to the students of Saint Michael's. All of these services are designed to provide the type of support needed to enhance a student's college experience.

Orientation

The beginning of any new experience is exciting and tension filled, and starting college is a major transition in one's life. Saint Michael's College is concerned with giving new students the best possible introduction to campus life.

The College encourages all new students to attend a Summer Testing, Advising, and Registration (STAR) day. These are held in July. Students have the opportunity to meet with a faculty advisor, to review their academic goals, and to ensure proper placement and registration in classes. Whenever possible, the college also schedules Pre-Orientation Weekends (POWs) during the summer. New students are offered an off-campus weekend experience where discussion on academics, adjustment, and life at Saint Michael's provides an opportunity to learn about life as a college student. In addition, POW is a great way to meet people who will be classmates and peers during the four years at Saint Michael's.

New Student Orientation is held in August prior to the first day of classes. These first days are reserved for learning about the abundance of resources and services available on campus. Faculty, staff, and student orientation leaders join forces to provide a comprehensive introduction to Saint Michael's. Students meet with their academic advisor to discuss the best course selection, to have an opportunity to explore the liberal arts and to meet with faculty members in an informal setting.

Check the Academic Calendar for specific New Student Orientation dates.

Programs for New Students

Saint Michael's has a very strong commitment to provide a positive first-year experience for students. A full-time director of new student programs and development coordinates an extensive program of workshops and activities to address the intellectual, social, emotional, physical, spiritual, and cultural development of all first-year students. Through individual contact with students in their first year, coordination of faculty interaction in the residence halls and work with an extended orientation program, the director works to create a structured program for the personal development of each new student.

Sophomore Development Office

This office works with students in their sophomore year focusing on academic, social, and personal issues. A wide range of services are offered to combat the challenges of the "sophomore slump." The sophomore year continues to be a year of transition for many students who are looking for the institutional attention they may have received as first-year students.

The Sophomore Development Office offers a supportive and caring environment where students can take advantage of individual help sessions, workshops, group activities, and referral services.

This office serves as a safety net for transfer students making the change into their new environment.

Residential Life

All full-time undergraduate students who do not reside with their families are required to live on campus. Exceptions may be made if space is not available on campus. In this case, seniors will have priority. Since about 90 percent of students reside on the campus, residence hall living is an important part of the years spent here.

Most students find the experience of sharing a room, living on a floor with many other people, and taking an active part in the residence hall community to be both challenging and fun. There is no course in residence hall living listed among the academic descriptions, but the lessons in human nature, the friendships developed, and the memories recalled will last a lifetime. The director and associate director of residence life and the residence hall staff are educators who are ready to help students make the most of their residence hall experience.

Sophomores and juniors primarily reside in coed halls that are integrated by floor. First-year students will generally reside in Joyce, Lyons, and Ryan located on the Main Campus. The college is committed to first-year students through a residential program facilitated by the Office of New Student Programs and Development.

The North Campus, with sixteen units of student apartments and three medium-sized residence halls, is popular with many upperclass students. The apartments, with kitchen and living room facilities, offer juniors and seniors the privacy of apartment living with the convenience of being on campus. The medium-sized residence halls on the North Campus provide students the opportunity to be active in a smaller community and really get to know the other residents of their hall.

Several smaller houses between the two campuses and on the periphery of the Main Campus are dedicated to special student groups like the Rescue Squad and other volunteer groups, enabling the residents to pursue common interests. Though all of our halls are alcohol-free by virtue of state law and campus policy, we do provide an "alcohol-free" living option, GREAT Housing, for those students who are committed to living in such an environment.

On the Main Campus, Hodson Hall offers apartment-style facilities to upperclass students. Four single rooms, bath, kitchen, and living room space compose each unit. Also, on the Main Campus are the Townhouse complexes, offering apartment-style living for over 350 upperclass students.

Students from the International Student Program reside in many of the residence halls, giving American students the unique opportunity to meet people from all parts of the world.

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (SHS) provides health care to students. The staff functions as a team and includes registered nurses, nurse practitioners and a physician. A large range of clinical services is available, as are education programs to increase health awareness and health maintenance. The approach to health care is holistic, exploring emotional, intellectual, spiritual, and physical issues that may affect well-being.

SHS is located in the lower level of Alumni Hall and is open Monday through Friday 8:00 a.m. to 6:30 p.m., and weekends 12:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. Most students are seen on a walk-in basis, although appointments are available. All visits are confidential.

A variety of services are offered, including: general care of illness and injury; physical examinations; laboratory services; gynecological examinations; travel recommendations/immunization; sexually transmitted disease evaluation/treatment; nutrition counseling; sports reviews/physicals; health maintenance; and referrals to off-campus health care specialists. There is no fee charged to students for visits. While some medications are available at no cost, fees for outside lab services and certain medications are the responsibility of each student.

Collaboration with other college departments such as the Office of Campus Ministry, Residential Life, Student Resource Center, Athletics, and Academic Affairs is an important part of the care provided. A goal of Student Health Services is to teach students to become informed health care consumers, to develop healthy lifestyles and to assume greater responsibility for their own health and well-being.

Office of Alcohol Education and Programs

The Office of Alcohol Education and Programs works in conjunction with other offices on campus, especially Student Life offices, to educate students with regards to alcohol and the issues surrounding its use/misuse. This office provides students with information, resources, and referrals for alcohol and other drug use and abuse. In addition, preventative, as well as mandatory, programming is carried out under the guidance of this office.

Food Service

Resident Program

The Resident Dining Program offers two multi-optional primary dining rooms. Alliot Dining Hall serves an eclectic menu on the Main Campus. At North Campus, a mini-caf offers dinner to 170 residents Monday through Friday.

Resident students have four different meal plan options available. The twenty-one and thirteen meal plans are for use in the Green Mountain Dining Room only. The fifteen meals plus 125 dining dollars and the ten meals plus 275 dining dollars meal plans offer more flexibility for use in both facilities. The fifteen or ten meals must be used in the Green Mountain Dining Room only, while the dining dollars can be used in Greensleeves and the Green Mountain Dining Room. The thirteen meal plan is designed for the student who would miss meals due to a busy schedule.

The four and seven meal plans are available to students living in preferred and peripheral housing.

Additional dining dollars may be purchased at any time, whether you are on a meal plan or not. Along with either meal plan option, each student receives five guest passes that allows him/her to bring guests into the dining room.

Non-Resident Program

Non-resident students, faculty, and staff at Saint Michael's College can purchase a twenty meal card which entitles the purchaser to discounted meals at Alliot and North Campus. This ticket is transferable and does not expire.

Greensleeves is the snack bar on campus. This facility is open most days from 7:30 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. and offers everything from pizza to burgers to Mexican food. Also located on campus is the kiosk in St. Edmund's lobby, open Monday through Friday for snacks.

Dining Services

The resident dining program is located in Alliot Hall. The **Green Mountain Dining Room**, located on the first floor, is the main board dining room open seven days a week, serving three meals a day. This location is an "unlimited seconds" dining room where one meal is taken from your meal card each meal period. The menu offers a variety of entrees, pizza, deli, grill, extensive salad bar, soups and desserts. Vegetarian selections are offered at each meal.

Greensleeves Snack Bar is located on the second floor of Alliot Hall. Greensleeves is an à la carte snack bar offering a full-service grill and deli, as well as snacks and beverages. Open seven days a week until late night, this is the perfect place for a meal or snack. Greensleeves accepts cash or dining dollars.

Saint Ed's Kiosk is located on the first floor of St. Edmund's Hall and offers a wide selection of grab-and-go items for anyone in a hurry. The kiosk is open Monday through Friday. This is a cash-only facility, no meal plans.

For more information on available meal plans or offerings, please call the Dining Service Office at (802) 654-2201.

Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry

The mission of the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry at Saint Michael's College is to be an instrument of evangelization for the college community through educational and pastoral means. To this end, Edmundite Campus Ministry seeks to interact with as many people and groups as possible from the college community.

In its pursuit of furthering its mission, the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry draws strength and direction from the Gospel, from the rich traditions of the Roman Catholic Church, and from the heritage of the Society of Saint Edmund. Our office works with students, staff, and faculty to develop a wide range of programs that try to meet the human and spiritual needs of the people on our campus.

Some of the activities that come out of Edmundite Campus Ministry include daily and Sunday Masses (including our 9:00 p.m. Sunday student Mass), spiritual retreats, sacramental preparation, family religious education, Bible studies, and faith-sharing groups. Campus Ministry is also the channel for such activities as liturgical music ministry, sacred dance, and the M.O.V.E. volunteer programs.

Students are invited to participate in the work of Edmundite Campus Ministry as lectors, eucharistic ministers, and as altar servers. They receive leadership training through the organization for retreats, volunteer service programs, and teaching family religious education.

M.O.V.E. (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts)

M.O.V.E. is a broad-based community service organization that is part of Edmundite Campus Ministry. The mission of M.O.V.E. comes out of the college's own mission to be a community of solidarity and service with each other and with all peoples. The goal of M.O.V.E. is to channel the talents, creativity, and energy of our community into effective service programs that extend to the larger Chittenden County community and beyond.

The M.O.V.E. programs respond to a variety of needs. Work with senior citizens, youth development, Best Buddies, Little Brother/Little Sister, and remedial education are just a few of the many activities that the M.O.V.E. office coordinates through local service agencies.

Student Resource Center

The Rev. Maurice Ouellet, S.S.E. Opportunity Fund provides support for the Student Resource Center.

The Student Resource Center provides services to meet the academic, personal, and career needs of Saint Michael's students. The focus is on promoting individual growth and development and furthering self-understanding while encouraging a sense of community. A personal and confidential response to students' needs is provided, and most of these services are provided free of charge. The center has two major divisions: **Counseling and Career Development**. Each addresses itself to areas with which all students are concerned during their college experience.

Counseling: Qualified counselors and study skills instructors provide academic and personal counseling.

Personal Counseling: The Student Resource Center emphasizes education in skills that enhance growth and that can be used continually throughout one's life. Through individual counseling and group programs one can learn how to change self-defeating behavior, manage anxiety and depression, and improve relationships. The counselors will listen, suggest alternatives and help each person develop new skills and strategies while maintaining respect for each individual's ability to make decisions. Short-term therapy is also provided by the counselors where a psychological need is present. Referrals are made to community therapists or psychiatric consultants when necessary. Workshops are offered on topics of concern to today's college students.

Study Skills: The emphasis of this program is to assist students in developing their

academic skills. Study skills workshops, together with individual meetings, offer students the opportunity to improve existing skills, to develop new skills, and to help maximize their learning experience. Topics covered are time management, motivation and goal setting, note-taking and test-taking skills, and textbook comprehension techniques. The study skills advisors will help each person utilize these skills in a way most beneficial to him or her.

Career Development: Professional career counselors provide assistance in career planning and job search strategies. Few students can ignore the pressure to decide what they will do after they graduate from college. Although it would be unwise to make a decision prematurely, it is important that students take advantage of the resources available for exploring career possibilities early in their college careers.

Career Planning: The aim of career planning is to aid students in making educated decisions regarding course and major selection, and in analyzing their individual skills and interests. They are also taught how to research career fields and to identify occupational and educational opportunities. Each activity is designed to enhance satisfaction with career choice. In addition, a computerized career guidance system helps students identify interests, abilities and values and relate these to the world of work.

Non-Academic Internships: Interested students are assisted in locating appropriate work-related experiences which will allow them to explore career possibilities and to develop work-related skills. Non-academic internships do not carry academic credit. Students seeking to obtain academic credit from a working situation should investigate the Academic Internship Program described elsewhere in this catalogue.

Job Search Assistance: Guidance is offered in formulating career objectives, researching employers, and identifying job openings. Workshops on resume writing, job interviewing techniques, and job search strategies are offered regularly. An active on-campus recruiting program is maintained as well.

Career Development also offers a part-time job service to assist students in obtaining part-time and summer employment in the greater Burlington area.

The Student Resource Center reflects the Saint Michael's commitment to educating the total person—body, mind and spirit.

The Center for Multicultural Student Affairs

The Center for Multicultural Student Affairs was created in 1990. Originally conceived as a support network for African-American students who enroll at Saint Michael's College, the program is now more inclusive and has a broader multicultural focus. Although the interests and concerns of the ALANA population (African American, Latino, Asian American, Native American) are essential, students of all ethnicities are involved in the programmatic agenda which helps them achieve maximum success and fulfillment in their academic, cultural, social and spiritual pursuits.

Students can come to the Multicultural Student Affairs Center for relaxation; mentoring; referrals to other student-related campus services; to examine the Black History resource files; to seek personal advisement; to exchange ideas soul to soul, or just to visit for casual conversation. The center is also the site for the **Martin Luther King Society**, an interracial/inter-cultural group of women and men who interact to promote the principles of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.; the **Diversity Coalition**, a network of students whose objective is to raise awareness (via informal discussions and scholarly forums) about issues related to human differences (i.e. race, gender, sexual orientation, religious affiliation, physical disabilities, and learning development); the **Vermont Student Support Network**, an inter-cultural alliance that provides a variety of services and support for ALANA students who attend Vermont colleges and universities; **Alianza**, the Hispanic network that emphasizes the cultural traditions of students of Spanish descent but is open to all students; and the

Humanitarian Network, which encompasses seven organizations (Ally, Alianza, Amnesty International, Diversity Coalition, MLK Society, MOVE, and Peace & Justice) that coalesce around issues related to improving human relations within our college community.

Activities

Because the students tend to spend a great deal of their time on the campus, weekends and evenings are often busy with a number of different activities. The activities and clubs available at Saint Michael's are as diverse as the students involved in them.

Students are assisted and supported in the planning and execution of many activities by the Student Activities Director and an activities budget drawn from student fees. With this support, most planned events on the campus are conceived and carried out by the student body. A typical week could include a lecture, poetry reading, coffeehouse performance, comedian or hypnotist, and one or two functions sponsored by our many academic clubs. Families are invited to learn more about Saint Michael's, visit their children, and just have fun at Family Weekend. Although this is a special program, most weekends witness special events ranging from lectures and films to concerts and sporting events.

The **Student Association** is the official governing body of the Saint Michael's College student community. The Student Association (S.A.) has three major focuses: educational and social programming, college governance, and information exchange. The S.A. allocates funds for most of the student clubs and organizations on campus and works diligently to keep the lines of communication open between students and campus administration.

Alliot Student Center houses offices for such groups as the newspaper, yearbook, and Student Association. The student-controlled **Alliot Governing Board** plans educational, social and cultural events for the student center, and a lounge, snack bar, and the Rathskeller provide plenty of space for socializing.

The Student Association allocates funds for many other student groups on the campus, one of which is the campus radio station, **WWPV-FM** (100 watts). The station, run in conjunction with the journalism department, provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in broadcasting, management and administration. *The Defender*, a weekly campus newspaper, and the *Onion River Review*, a literary magazine, are publications in which students may test and refine their writing skills. The student publications enjoy First Amendment rights and strive to work always within the highest professional standards and guidelines.

Through educational, social, and cultural programming, Saint Michael's College works to raise awareness of cultural diversity. In addition to these events, the College has supported the creation of the **Martin Luther King Society** and the **Diversity Coalition** in order to promote harmony and understanding. These student-run organizations sponsor social events, workshops, lectures and discussion sessions which are open to all students, and often are open to all members of the Saint Michael's community. Saint Michael's administrators, faculty and students are committed to appreciating differences in order to make the community a better place in which to live.

Volunteer work is an integral part of the lives of many Saint Michael's students. It is estimated that over 700 students are involved in volunteer programs each year. One of the best-known groups of student volunteers is our **Fire and Rescue Squad**. These highly-trained students provide emergency medical care and transportation not only for members of the Saint Michael's community, but for residents of surrounding towns and villages. On duty 365 days a year, these dedicated men and women make over 1,200 calls annually.

Through **M.O.V.E. (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts)**, under the direction of the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry, the Saint Michael's College community provides services to all segments of Chittenden County, especially the poor and disenfranchised. The Little Brother/Little Sister Program, Service for Temporary Relief, and Service for Youth Development are only a few of the projects that invite the Saint Michael's College student to experience the enjoyment of service.

Athletics

Saint Michael's College sponsors athletic activities on the varsity and intramural level for both men and women. The Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is a topnotch facility with a 2,400-seat gymnasium and a six-lane swimming pool with a one-meter diving board. Playing fields, outdoor tennis courts and running trails provide plenty of space for athletic activities. The Tarrant Recreation Center houses facilities for general student use. It includes three racquetball courts, one squash court, four basketball/tennis/volleyball courts, an eighth-of-a-mile jogging track, aerobics/fitness center and free-weight room. In addition, the center has added locker rooms, office space, student lounge, climbing wall and Athletic Hall of Fame Conference Room.

The College is a member of the NCAA, competing primarily on the Division II level, ECAC, and in the Northeast-10 Conference. Men's varsity sports include baseball, basketball, cross-country, golf, ice hockey, lacrosse, skiing, soccer, swimming, and tennis. Women's varsity sports include basketball, cross-country, field hockey, ice hockey, lacrosse, skiing, soccer, softball, swimming, tennis, and volleyball.

Saint Michael's has a long history of competing against some of the best teams in the East. Members of the Northeast-10 include A.I.C., Assumption, Bentley, Bryant, Franklin Pierce, LeMoyne, Merrimack, New Hampshire College, Pace, Saint Anselm, Saint Rose, Southern Connecticut State University, Stonehill, and the University of Massachusetts at Lowell. Other opponents include Bates, Clarkson, Middlebury, Norwich, Skidmore, Saint Lawrence, and SUNY-Plattsburgh.

Recreational Sports Program

Saint Michael's College offers the college community the opportunity to participate in a variety of recreational activities. These activities allow participants to grow through the development of important skills, such as teamwork, endurance, and cooperation, that will follow them throughout life.

Within the Tarrant Recreation Center there are many areas where students, faculty and staff can take advantage of the different recreational and fitness aspects of the facility. There are three racquetball courts, one squash court, four basketball/volleyball/tennis courts, natural rock climbing wall, track, fitness/free-weight room, dance/aerobics room, pool and a student lounge with a television and billiards table.

The recreational sports program allows students, faculty and staff to take part in many programs. The program is designed to meet competitive needs and recreational interests through a wide variety of activities. An individual's skill level is not as important as the player's desire to participate and enjoy the intramural experience of good fun and sportsmanship.

Another aspect to the recreational sports program is the many instructional programs that are offered. These programs include aerobics, fitness and free-weight training, dance classes, horseback riding, martial arts, racquetball instruction, tennis clinics, golf, basic first aid/CPR, yoga, and adult swim lessons, among others.

Wilderness Program

The Wilderness Program is a diverse, college-based organization that offers environmentally conscious educational and recreational programming in a variety of areas. Some recent Wilderness Program experiences include: sea kayaking, canoeing, rock climbing, ice climbing, wilderness first aid and leadership training, backpacking, day hikes, and full moon romps. An extensive rental program, spring break excursions and the popular ten dollar Learn to Ski/Snowboard program are also available. Programs are geared for all ability levels.

Financial Information

The following tuition and fees** are required of all full-time students. The amounts shown are for the entire year, half of them due at the beginning of each semester (August and December). No student will graduate or receive grades or transcripts of records unless all financial obligations have been met. (****Tuition and fees subject to approval by the College Board of Trustees and subject to change without notification.**)

Undergraduate Tuition and Fees

Application Fee—An application fee of \$45 is charged to all applicants. This fee is not refundable and must be paid before the application is processed.

Deposits—When a student is accepted for matriculation at Saint Michael's College he/she will be asked to make a guarantee deposit of \$500 within a specified time after receiving notice of acceptance. This deposit will be applied to the initial semester's tuition bill. ***This fee is not refundable.***

Returning students will make a deposit of \$600 to pre-register for courses and to partake in room draw in March. This amount will be credited to the student's account as partial payment of charges when billed. ***Fifty percent of this deposit is refundable until June 30; the remaining \$300 is not refundable.***

Annual College Expenses 2001-2002

Tuition (all students)	\$19,500
Student Activities Fee (includes student social activities)	180
Room (standard, double)	4,510
Board (21-meal plan)	<u>2,745</u>
Total (double occupancy room/21-meal plan)	
New students	\$26,935
Single Room	4,750
Preferred Housing	
Ethan Allen Apartments	4,830
Hodson Hall	5,180
Townhouse Complex	5,180
Board Options	
15 or 21 Meal Plan (weekly)	2,745
10 or 13 Meal Plan (weekly)	2,600

The above mentioned fees apply to the fall 2001 and spring 2002 semesters.

Tuition

Students registered for 12 credit hours or more are full-time students and their estimated expenses are listed in the fee schedule. **Students registered for less than 12 credits are charged per credit. This charge is \$650 per credit or audit.**

The charge for credits in excess of 18 in a semester will be \$390 per credit. This charge may be waived for a student who completed at least 15 credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses. Registration for credit hours in excess of 18 must be approved by the Associate Dean of the College.

Room and Board

Room (double) and board charges for the standard College living centers are \$7,255 for the year, payable \$3,627.50 per semester. This includes 21 meals per week. Both single rooms and preferred housing have differential charges, as noted in the fee schedule.

All students living in College housing, with the **exception** of those living in the Townhouse complex, Ethan Allen Apartments and Hodson Hall, are required to take meals (21- or 13-meal per week plan) in the College dining hall.

The College provides a linen and blanket rental service for students at a nominal fee. Reservations for linen and blankets may be made upon arrival.

Expenses listed here are estimates and are subject to change.

Fees

Course related fees— Some courses or programs involve extraordinary time, facilities or supplies. These include laboratory sciences, journalism, psychology, music, studio and liturgical art, private lessons (Cooperating Artists) and independent study/research. Students enrolling in these courses are charged additional fees to help defray costs. Applicable fees appear with each semester's course schedule.

The *student activities fee* of \$180 is self-imposed by the students. The proceeds are given to the Student Association to fund certain activities designated by the students.

A *late registration fee* of \$25 is charged to students who are late in registering at the beginning of the semester.

A *graduation fee* of \$60, charged to all seniors, covers the expenses of the diploma and a cap and gown for commencement. This fee is payable even if a graduate does not attend the commencement exercises.

The College reserves the right to withhold registration material, the degree, and all information regarding the record, including transcript, of any student who is in arrears in the payment of fees or other charges, including student loans and dining and housing charges.

Change of Course or Section—Students may, without charge or penalty, request a change of course or section up to and including the seventh class day in any given semester. A \$5 fee, payable at the time of the request, will be charged for all course changes made after the first week of class. If the change cannot be approved the fee will be refunded.

Health Insurance

All full-time undergraduate students are required to carry health insurance. Parents are encouraged to check company or personal health plans to see if their son or daughter is covered under the provisions of the plan. If not, the College assists in facilitating attaining coverage through Bollinger, Inc. An application must be completed and returned to Bollinger prior to Fall Registration. An application and brochure detailing the plan is available with the first semester billing or in the Student Accounts Office.

The College is not responsible for expenses arising out of sports-related injury or illness. Limited accident insurance designed to complement underlying personal insurance is provided for varsity athletes.

Textbooks and Supplies

Each student is responsible for purchasing his/her own textbooks and supplies from the College bookstore. The estimated cost of all textbooks and supplies for the academic year is approximately \$600. This amount will vary according to each program of study in which the student is enrolled.

Payment of Fees

All general fees are to be paid in full on the due date prior to the beginning of each semester. Money orders or bank drafts should be made payable to Saint Michael's College and sent directly to the Student Accounts Office. A \$25 fee will be assessed to a student's account for all returned checks on tuition payments.

For those who prefer to pay educational expenses in monthly installments, Saint Michael's College has approved the following plan:

Academic Management Services
One AMS Place, P.O. Box 100
Swansea, MA 02777
Telephone 1-800-531-4300

Students contract with Academic Management Services to manage their payment plan. Detailed information concerning this plan is mailed to parents each summer. Special fees may have to be paid by the student after registration since many of the fees are determined only at registration.

With regard to the payment of fees, the following regulations should be carefully noted:

1. No reduction in semester fees is made on account of the late entrance of a student.
2. All account balances are due and payable by the due date shown on the statement and **must be paid, at the very latest, prior to the first day of classes**, regardless of whether a statement has been received. Failure to make timely payment will subject the student's account to a late payment fee and may prevent a student from registering, attending classes, and using College facilities.
3. If a student leaves the College for any reason without having settled all his/her financial obligations, any request for transcripts, reports of grades, information concerning academic or disciplinary standing, et cetera, will not be honored by the College. Diplomas of graduating seniors will not be released until accounts have been fully settled. Failure to settle financial obligations includes, but is not limited to, delinquency of a borrower in repaying a loan administered by the College and the inability of the College to collect the loan or other debt because the indebtedness has been discharged through bankruptcy proceedings. Students are liable for any collection or legal fees incurred by the College to collect delinquent accounts. The College may charge interest on past-due balances (1 percent per month).
4. Any scholarship awarded by the College, or financial aid programs over which the College exercises control, such as Perkins Loan funds, is credited to the student's account equally over both semesters. If a student is awarded \$400, for example, \$200 will be applied to the first semester fees and \$200 toward the second semester fees.
5. Unless a student has already paid his/her accounts in full, any money earned under the student aid program may be credited to his/her account.

Return of Title IV Federal Funds

If a recipient of Title IV Federal Aid withdraws from school after beginning attendance, the amount of Title IV Federal Aid earned by the student must be determined. The Financial Aid Office will make this determination using software provided by the Federal Government.

Students must notify the Registrar in writing of their intent to withdraw from the College. The date this written withdrawal notification is received by the Registrar, or the effective date becomes the **official** withdrawal date and the basis for the calculation. Students who unofficially withdraw will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis to determine the effective date.

If the amount disbursed to the student was/is greater than the amount earned, unearned funds must be returned to their respective federal sources. If the amount disbursed to the student is less than the amount the student earned, he or she is eligible to receive a post-withdrawal disbursement of the earned aid that was not received.

The student who withdraws at any point after the 60 percent point in the enrollment period (as determined by the Federal Calculation) has earned 100 percent of their Title IV funds.

All students and their parents or guardians should also be aware that tuition, room and

board charges create a personal liability to the College. Students on scholarships and financial aid need to be aware that while the tuition, room and board charges are incurred upon enrollment, a student who at any point withdraws during the year, is subject to a reduction in financial aid in accordance with the governing policies of the individual aid program. Thus, a scholarship or aid student who withdraws from the College may incur personal liability for unpaid tuition, room and board.

Sample withdrawal return calculations are available upon request from the office of Financial Aid.

Emergency Loan

Short-term small loans are made available, without interest, to students who experience unexpected emergencies. For further information contact the Bursar's Office.

Financial Aid

Saint Michael's College gives all students an equal opportunity for financial aid, regardless of race, color, religion, age, sex, national or ethnic origin, or handicap.

While Saint Michael's College subscribes to the philosophy that the primary responsibility of meeting costs of a college education rests with the family, it also realizes that there are families who do not have available means to send their children to a private college. In recognition of this fact, Saint Michael's College uses every possible means to bridge the gap that may exist between family resources and college expenditures.

Financial aid, consisting of scholarships, grants, loans, and work opportunities, is offered to students who cannot provide the full cost of a college education through their own and their families' reasonable efforts. The primary purpose of financial aid is to provide assistance to students who, without such aid, would be unable to attend college.

The family is expected to make a maximum effort to assist the student with college expenses, and any financial aid should be viewed only as supplementary to the efforts of the family.

Financial Aid at Saint Michael's College is offered on the basis of financial need. Some of the factors that are taken into consideration in determining the family's financial strength are: current income, number of dependents, other educational expenses, debt, retirement needs and unusual circumstances.

All aid recipients must reapply for aid each year. A student may assume that Saint Michael's College will provide comparable financial assistance in subsequent years. However, as family circumstances and/or availability of Federal, State, and Institutional funding change, so may the amount or distribution of financial aid.

There are three types of financial aid: (1) Grants and Scholarships—aid which does not have to be repaid; (2) Loans—money borrowed which must be repaid; (3) Student Employment—part-time employment opportunity which covers a portion of college costs.

In order to receive/retain College, Federal and State grants, loans and work-study assistance, the recipient must have at least a "C" average or its equivalent or academic requirements consistent with the requirements for graduation, as determined by Saint Michael's College, at the end of the second year.

Application Procedure for Financial Aid

Entering First-Year Students

1. File an application for admission. Complete the Financial Aid Application that is enclosed with the Admission Application and return the completed Financial Aid

Application and other required documents to the Director of Student Financial Aid no later than March 15.

2. All applicants must mail complete, signed copies of their parents' and their own Federal Income Tax Returns for the previous year to the Financial Aid Office by March 15.
3. Complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (Code #003694) and submit to the processor. It generally takes four to six weeks for this form to be processed and sent to the Financial Aid Office. Therefore, families should submit the completed form well in advance of the **March 15** deadline.

Upperclass Students

1. Submit a completed Financial Aid Application by **April 15** to Director of Student Financial Aid.
2. The applicant should obtain a **Free Application for Federal Student Aid** from the Financial Aid Office; forms will be available prior to Christmas vacation. This procedure must be followed for each year you wish to be considered for aid.
3. The **Free Application for Federal Student Aid** should be completed by the applicant and his/her family and submitted to the processor well in advance of the **April 15** deadline.

Grants

Grants are offered to students who, without such assistance would be unable to attend Saint Michael's College. The basic requirement for consideration is financial need and good academic standing.

Saint Michael's College Scholarships are offered to students who have financial need and a good academic record.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants are sponsored by the Federal Government and are administered by Saint Michael's College. They are awarded to students showing exceptional financial need.

Pell Grant—You may apply for this grant if you are an undergraduate student enrolled on at least a half-time basis in a program of study which is six months in length or longer. Application is through the **Free Application for Federal Aid and Financial Aid Form**.

State Student Assistance Programs—Students are encouraged to apply for such assistance and are supported in the applications by Saint Michael's College. Applications and brochures are available from your high school guidance counselor or the Financial Aid Office.

Family Grants are awarded when two or more dependent children of the same family are simultaneously enrolled as full-time students during a given semester in the undergraduate program at Saint Michael's College. A \$2,000 grant (\$1,000 per semester) will be divided equally among the two children attending Saint Michael's College. When a third child attends Saint Michael's simultaneously, the grant shall be \$3,000, divided equally. If any sibling is receiving a full tuition scholarship, he/she is not eligible for the Family Grant.

Saint Michael's College Scholarship and Financial Aid Programs

State Specific Scholarships

Pine Tree State Scholarship
Garden State Scholarship
Granite State Scholarship
Nutmeg State Scholarship

Ocean State Scholarship
Green Mountain State Scholarship
Empire State Scholarship
Bay State Scholarship

Eligible candidates will be nominated by their principal in consultation with guidance officers. The Saint Michael's College Scholarship Committee will select recipients from those nominated. Nominations must be received by February 1. Scholarships in the amount of \$10,000 will be awarded. Minimum requirements for nomination are:

- a) Combined SAT scores of 1250 or better;
- b) Possess at least a B+ average in a College Preparatory Program;
- c) Additional factors considered will be leadership qualities, community service and potential to contribute to the Saint Michael's Community.

Presidential Scholarships

Ten full-tuition scholarships. Each public high school in the State, the two Catholic high schools, and Vermont Academy are invited to nominate five individuals. Students who receive this scholarship will not be eligible for other tuition scholarships (i.e. Rice/MSJ, Green Mountain, or Parish Scholarships). Nominated students should be at the top of their graduating class in all respects. A faculty/staff selection committee will then choose ten recipients from the nominated pool of applicants.

Vermont Parish Scholarships

Each parish pastor in the Catholic Diocese of Vermont may select one of his parishioners to receive a tuition scholarship of \$11,000 over four years (up to \$2,750 per year) at Saint Michael's College. Eligible candidates are high school seniors or transfer students who will be enrolling at Saint Michael's College for the fall semester. Candidates must indicate interest in the scholarship to their pastor. Nominations must be received by the Financial Aid Office by February 1. The Scholarship must be applied to tuition only at Saint Michael's College. The student must be a full-time undergraduate student and satisfactory academic progress must be maintained in order to retain the scholarship for four years.

Athletic Scholarships

Athletic Scholarships are awarded only in basketball. The names of possible recipients will be submitted to the Financial Aid Committee by the Director of Athletics. The Financial Aid Office will inform students of awards and of the regulations set forth in the constitution of the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

Army ROTC Scholarship Program

Army ROTC scholarships are available to qualified applicants. For information regarding the scholarships contact the offices of the Department of Military Studies, located at the University of Vermont, 128 University Heights, Burlington, Vermont. Telephone 802-656-2966 or e-mail at uvmrotc@zoo.uvm.edu.

Saint Michael's College offers incentives along with these scholarships. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for details.

The Tuition Exchange Plan

Students whose parents are employed by institutions of higher education that participate in The Tuition Exchange Plan may be eligible for tuition remission. Those students should check with their parent's place of employment.

Endowed Scholarships

The George I. Alden Trust Endowment provides general scholarship awards to students from Worcester and greater Eastern Massachusetts. In 1992, in response to a successful scholarship challenge grant, the George I. Alden Trust of Worcester, Massachusetts recognized the College with an endowed scholarship to provide a perpetual source of revenue for financial aid.

The Alumni Board of Directors Legacy Scholarship (2001) provides scholarship assistance to children, grandchildren and siblings of Saint Michael's College alumni and students. This scholarship is made possible those who served on the SMC Alumni Board of Directors, who served on the Board between 2001 and 2004.

The Anton Science Honor Scholarship (1998) is the gift of Dr. Raymond J. Anton, Class of 1966, and is presented to science majors in their senior year based on the recommendation of the department chair following three years of significant academic achievement, and potential for career success. This tuition scholarship award recognizes proficiency by science majors, preferably concentrators in Biology.

The Reverend J. F. Audet Scholarships (1906, 1917) are awarded to needy and deserving students from St. Francis Xavier Parish of Winooski, Vermont.

The Frederick C. and Elizabeth B. Barrett Fund (1998) provides financial aid to families seeking a Saint Michael's Catholic, residential, liberal arts education for their children. A member of Saint Michael's Class 1943, Dr. Barrett vividly recalls studying philosophy under the watchful eye of his uncle, Rev. Edmund Hamel, S.S.E., Class of 1917. After graduation, Dr. Barrett received his medical degree from the University of Vermont College of Medicine and practiced family medicine in Norwich, CT for 50 years. Mrs. Barrett attended Middlebury College. Theresa Barrett Levy, Dr. and Mrs. Barrett's daughter, is a member of the Class of 1985.

The Berardino and Viau Family Scholarship (2000) was established by Ronald M. Berardino, Class of 1957, and his wife Jane to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The Urban L. Bergeron Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the freshman class. The student must be a Vermont resident from Chittenden County who has demonstrated financial need. The scholarship may be renewed annually for up to three additional years, contingent upon satisfactory academic progress. Ben Bergeron, SMC Class of 1939, is an Emeritus member of the College's Board of Trustees.

The Boutin Family Scholarship (1998) was established by Joseph L. Boutin '69, a college trustee. Intent on helping students experience a Saint Michael's education, he chose an endowed scholarship as his way of honoring his parents Bernard and Alice Boutin. A 1945 Saint Michael's graduate and a 1963 Honorary Degree recipient, Dr. Bernard Boutin served his alma mater as President from 1969 to 1974.

The Harmon Bove Memorial Scholarship (1990) was established by the Vermont Sportswriters and Sportscasters Association in honor of Harmon Bove who sacrificed his life in the Vietnam War. The award recognizes Vermont students pursuing a journalism education. Freshmen and sophomores are eligible while preference is given to incoming freshmen. Candidates should have an interest in sports, either as a player, manager or writer.

The James L. Brennan '49 Scholarship (2000) gives preference given to students majoring in the area of mathematics or the sciences. The scholarship is renewable each year provided the recipient remains in good academic standing. The scholarship was established by Jim Brennan, Class of 1949.

The Christopher G. Brooks Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. William T. Brooks of Hempstead, New York, in the name of their son Chris, a member of

the Class of 1979. The Scholarship receives support from the Brooks family and members of the Class of 1979.

The Thomas J. and Marie W. Burke Scholarships (1962) are awarded every year, first to American Blacks from southern states, or, for lack of such candidates, to any students of promise who would not otherwise be able to benefit from a Saint Michael's College education.

The Monsignor W. J. Cain and Paul Cain Memorial Scholarship is awarded to a needy student resident of the State of Vermont.

The Vermont State Court of Catholic Daughters of America provides an annual scholarship of \$100 to a needy woman student.

The Catholic Order of Foresters Scholarship (1914) is awarded to a Vermont student, preferably a Forester's son, who is a candidate for the priesthood. This scholarship, founded by the State Court, Catholic Order of Foresters, is good for two years at Saint Michael's College and provides a stipend of \$300 per year. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Guy J. Chamberlain B.A. '50 Scholarship Fund was established through a bequest in 1986. Awards are made to students based upon financial need and academic ability.

The Chittenden Bank Green Mountain Scholarship (2000) provides merit scholarship assistance to entering students from Vermont who have graduated from a Vermont high school with proven financial need. It is renewed annually.

The Cioffi Family Scholarship (1988) is awarded to first year students from Rice High School in Burlington, Vermont; Mount Saint Joseph High School in Rutland, Vermont; and Dwight Morrow High School in Englewood, New Jersey. The scholarship, generously established by Ralph R. Cioffi, is renewable through the senior year provided the recipient remains in good academic standing. Mr. Cioffi, a member of the Class of 1978, served the College as a member of the Board of Trustees from 1992 to 1996, providing leadership on the Audit and Investment Committees. In recognition of his significant, ongoing commitment to Saint Michael's College and to the Cioffi Family Scholarship, Mr. Cioffi was inducted into the Society of Mont-Saint-Michel in 1999.

The Doc Citarella Scholarship (1989) is awarded to a needy student. Preference is given to an incoming freshman with high academic promise, combined with potential to contribute to student life. The scholarship is named for Professor Emeritus Armand Citarella. It is made possible through the generosity of friends, family, and alumni, in particular, Dr. Robert Tobin and Mr. Richard Endrelunas, Class of 1964.

The Class of 1989 Memorial Award established by the Class of 1989 in memory of Brian Varjabedian, Jeff Houstin and other deceased classmates. Preference is given to seniors with financial need who have been involved in either Saint Michael's College or other community activities. A formal application process exists.

The Class of 1990 Norbert Kuntz Memorial Scholarship was established through the generosity and love of the family, friends and Class of 1990 to honor Saint Michael's professor and historian Dr. Norbert Kuntz. The endowed renewable scholarship will be awarded to a junior or senior with high academic achievement and potential. Preference is given to a major in History or American Studies who is involved in community activities.

The Class of 1993 Memorial Scholarship was established as a Senior Class Gift in memory of the deceased members of the class. This endowed scholarship award of partial tuition is given to upperclassmen, preferably a senior, with a record of extra curricular involvement, community service and academic achievement.

The Class of 1995 Scholarship (1999) was established through the generosity of the Class of 1995 and their family and friends, in memory of their deceased classmates. The award is a partial tuition scholarship and is awarded to a sophomore with a minimum 2.5 GPA and financial need. Preference will be given to a student who has been involved in either campus or outside community activities

The Class of 1998 Scholarship (1998) was a class gift from graduating seniors to Saint Michael's College. The unrestricted endowed scholarship was enhanced in a very significant way through a generous challenge gift from the then chairman of the College's Board of Trustees and his wife, Mr. & Mrs. William Chadwick.

The Class of 1999 Scholarship (1999) was established through the generosity of the Class of 1999, family and friends.

The Edwin W. Conlan Scholarships (1973) are awarded to deserving students.

The Alice F. Conway Scholarships (1973) are awarded to deserving students.

The James and Grace Conway Scholarship is a gift of Grace and former College Trustee James Conway in recognition of their special affection for the close community and family nature of the College. As Lowell, Massachusetts residents, they requested that first preference be given to students from Lowell High School and/or Notre Dame Academy, then students from the greater Lowell area.

The Helen and Leo Croteau Scholarships (1989) are awarded to needy and deserving students. These scholarships are made possible through the generosity of Helen and Leo Croteau, lifelong friends of the College and educators themselves. Leo was a member of the Class of 1923.

The Curtis Family Scholarship (1998) is a gift of Eugene M. Curtis, a member of the Class of 1954, in memory of his son Matthew Anthony. This endowed scholarship provides scholarship assistance for deserving students in Chemistry or the other sciences to facilitate their learning and growth process at the College.

The Richard L. deCastro '57 Scholarship Fund (2000) will provide assistance to promising economic students who require financial assistance in order to attend Saint Michael's College. The deCastro Scholarship is renewable on an annual basis provided the student remains in good academic standing. Mr. deCastro was formerly a member of the Alumni Board of Directors, President of the Alumni Association and served on the Board of Trustees for the College. His significant commitment and service to Saint Michael's College and its alumni association was acknowledged during Reunion Weekend in 1992 when Mr. deCastro was recognized as *Alumnus of the Year*.

The Mary R. Derway Scholarship (1952) is used as a tuition scholarship or scholarships for students who are otherwise financially unable to attend Saint Michael's College. Preference is given to young men aspiring to the priesthood, who, in the judgment of the Committee on Scholarships, are considered most worthy of such assistance.

The Dillmeier Family Scholarship (1993) was established by Hazel R. Dillmeier in recognition of the scholarship assistance she received at her alma mater. In honor of her family's affection for the College, Mrs. Dillmeier selected Saint Michael's College to receive this unrestricted general scholarship. Her grandchildren, Elizabeth '88, David '91 and Kurt '93 all attended Saint Michael's and her son, Robert, provided leadership as a member of the Saint Michael's Board of Trustees from 1993-1999. During Mr. Dillmeier's term on the board, he chaired the Facilities Committee and served on the Audit, Student Enrollment and Operations Committees.

The Dilworth Family Scholarship (1995) was established in tribute to his parents Edward L. and Loretta Dilworth, Sr. by Edward L. Dilworth, Jr., SMC '63 and his wife Susan, and parents of Edward '89, Michael '91 and Thomas '93. Awards are made in recognition of the Dilworth's collective Saint Michael's educational experiences and their desire to assist deserving students continue their learning and growing process at the College.

The Thomas Dion Scholarship (1990), established through the generosity of Richard Tarrant '65, honors the memory of Tom Dion, a graduate of Rice Memorial High School who overcame significant obstacles to achieve his education. The scholarship serves to recognize and assist students from Rice Memorial High School in South Burlington, Vermont in attending Saint Michael's College.

The John D. Donoghue Scholarships are awarded to juniors and seniors at Saint Michael's College with proven academic ability and financial need in the majors of music and/or journalism. The scholarship is made possible through the benevolence of John D. Donoghue, SMC Class of 1932, his family and friends.

The Colleen M. Doyle Scholarship (1982) was established in 1982 by friends and relatives in memory of Colleen M. Doyle, Class of 1978. The \$1,000 scholarship rewards scholastic and athletic achievement. Students in good academic standing apply in their sophomore year with the scholarship to be awarded for use in their junior year. The Colleen M. Doyle Scholarship Committee will make the final decision based on written applications by candidates.

The Rev. Gerald E. Dupont, S.S.E. Scholarship provides partial tuition will be awarded to members of the freshman class with special consideration for relatives of alumni. Students receiving such a scholarship must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 in their freshman year, and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Fr. Dupont was a former academic dean and president at Saint Michael's College.

The John and Kathleen Duffy Scholarship (2000) provides scholarship assistance to graduates of Catholic high schools with significant underrepresented minority populations with preference given to graduates of Cardinal Hayes High School (Bronx, NY), Aquinas High School (Bronx, NY) and Fordham Preparatory School (Bronx, NY). The scholarship was established by John and Kathleen Duffy, parents of Kevin, Class of 2003.

The Lawrence J. and Margaret B. Early Scholarships (1977) are awarded to assist worthy, needy students preparing to become physicians and priests. Preference is given to students sponsored by the Southern Missions of the Society of St. Edmund.

The Edmundite Honor Scholarships are awarded to sophomores, juniors, and seniors who maintain a 3.25 or higher quality point average. Typically one to ten scholarships are awarded per year, depending upon available funds.

The Edmundite Mission Scholarship (1999) was established by the Society of Saint Edmund, providing scholarships to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College from Vermont Catholic parishes and Edmundite Apostolates. Candidates for these scholarships must have the endorsement of their local pastor and show a record of, and promise for, leadership among their peers in academic accomplishment and service to others, as determined by Saint Michael's College.

The Henry G. Fairbanks Scholarships in the Fine Arts are awarded to needy and deserving students who display interests in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the fine arts. Dr. Fairbanks was an eloquent teacher of English, history and speech who served the College for 35 years.

The Louis B. Falcetti Memorial Scholarship (1991) is awarded to academically promising students from the greater Springfield/Holyoke, Massachusetts area. The fund was created by Cesare Falcetti in honor of his brother Lou Falcetti, Class of 1939.

The Gary and Jane Farrell Scholarship (2000) was established by Senior Trustee of the College, Gary Farrell, Class of 1963, and his wife Jane to provide need-based scholarship assistance to Vermont residents studying at Saint Michael's.

The Louis E. Farrell Scholarship (1990) was established to recognize outstanding scholars from Vermont with high academic potential. The scholarship is made possible through the generosity of the Farrell family.

The Phil David Fine Scholarship Fund (1990) was established through the will of former College Trustee and Honorary Degree Recipient Phil David Fine, Esq., of Boston, Massachusetts. Recipients of this general scholarship fund will be selected by the College in accordance with Mr. Fine's intentions.

The Flanagan Family Scholarship (1998) recognizes the importance of family in the growth and maturation process of young people. Trustee Michael E. McGrath and his wife Diane established this endowed fund in memory of Jeremiah E. and Charlotte M. Flanagan, the parents of three Saint Michael's graduates. The Flanagans were Michael's "second family" and very instrumental in shaping Michael's formative years.

The Fleming Family Scholarship (1998) was established by College Trustee Richard J. Fleming, Sr., Class of 1953, in honor of the education his father, Richard Fleming, Class of 1921, his two children, Richard, Jr., Class of 1981 and Margaret, Class of 1991, and he received at Saint Michael's College. This scholarship provides unrestricted assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The Desiree L. Franklin Scholarship Funds are awarded to needy and deserving students.

The Richard L. Gamelli, M.D. and Mary C. Gamelli Scholarship (2001) was established to encourage students to pursue a career in medical research or clinical care. Awards are made to full-time undergraduate students who are majoring in Chemistry, Biology or Psychology; are in their junior or senior year; possess a minimum 3.0 grade point average; have financial need and demonstrate leadership through participation in College activities. The Gamelli relationship with Saint Michael's College spans many generations and began with Mrs. Gamelli's father, Roderick A. Kell, who graduated in 1950. Dr. Gamelli graduated in 1970 with a degree in chemistry and his brother, Daniel, graduated in 1981. Allison Kell, Mrs. Gamelli's sister, graduated in 1994 and Andrea, a journalism major and member

of the Class of 2001 is their second daughter. As a member of the Visions Campaign Steering Committee, Dr. Gamelli provides strategic planning guidance and support to Institutional Advancement.

The Ector P. Gobie Scholarship Fund (1979) is to be used for a student studying for the priesthood.

The Reverend Frank Gokey, S.S.E. Scholarship (1991) was a gift of Trustee Emeritus Michael McCarthy to celebrate the life and work of the former Superior General of the Society of Saint Edmund.

The Dr. Gilbert Grady Scholarship (1986) established by family, friends and students, is in honor of the College's former professor of chemistry. Outstanding science students, with preference for chemistry majors, will be considered for the annual award.

The Gravel Family Scholarship (2001) was established by Mr. Clarke Gravel, Esq. and Mrs. Phyllis Gravel to provide unrestricted general scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's Students. A graduate of the Class of 1938, Mr. Gravel received an Honorary Degree, honoris causa, from Saint Michael's College in 1998. He is a former states attorney and probate judge, and founded the law firm of Gravel and Shea in Burlington, VT in 1950. Gravel is widely regarded as an authority on ethical considerations in the practice of law and is recognized as the father of the Uniform Commercial Code in the state of Vermont, thereby making Vermont a more "business friendly" state. He is the founder of the Burlington Boys Club and is one of the founders of the Sara Holbrook Center. Mr. and Mrs. Gravel's sons, David and John also graduated from Saint Michael's in 1964 and 1969 respectively.

The William J. Haggerty Family Scholarship (2001) was established by Dr. William J. Haggerty, Class of 1961 to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Giff Hart Journalism Scholarship (1995) recognizes the teaching professionalism of Professor Giff Hart by his friends among the Saint Michael's faculty, staff, students and alumni. The scholarship provides support for first-year students interested in a career in journalism and possessing academic promise. The award is renewable in subsequent years based on academic performance.

The Walter J. Hawver '70 Scholarship Fund (1999) was made possible by a bequeathed gift from the estate of Walter Hawver Class of 1970, demonstrating his commitment and long-standing love for his alma mater. Walter is the son of Walther W. Hawver, Jr., Class of 1948 and Tina Hawver.

The Paul and Teresa Grimes Scholarship Fund (1997) provides unrestricted scholarship assistance. These special friends of Saint Michael's served the College in numerous capacities but especially relished their close relationship as Associate Trustees. While Paul and Teresa devoted many hours to volunteer and leadership programs at the College, their primary concern was to enhance the scholarship endowment.

The Peter "Buck" Healy Scholarship (1974) is awarded to a student who is in good academic standing and has at least a 3.0 overall average. Financial need must be demonstrated. Students with a physical handicap receive special consideration. Freshmen are not eligible. This scholarship was founded by the Class of 1974.

The Heinrich Journalism Scholarships are awarded to a member of the freshman class and a member of the junior class majoring in journalism. The awards are made possible through the generosity of Frank and Patricia Heinrich, long-time friends of Saint Michael's College. A former vice-president of the Burlington Free Press, Mr. Heinrich was helpful in establishing the Gannett Corporation-funded journalism program at the College. Students must demonstrate financial need and complete the financial aid application process by April 1.

First-years—must be accepted for admission before March 15. The Admissions Committee will submit a list of eligible candidates to the Financial Aid Committee.

Juniors—must submit written application material to the Director of Financial Aid.

Students receiving the Heinrich scholarship must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0.

The Edward L. Henry Scholarship (1999) was a gift of Trustee Emeritus Michael McCarthy and Margaret McCarthy in appreciation and admiration of the life and work of former Saint Michael's College President, Dr. Edward L. Henry, who served from 1976 - 1985.

The Kinsella Memorial Scholarship (1935) is awarded to a student from St. Peter Parish of Rutland, Vermont, who wishes to prepare for the priesthood.

The Knights of Columbus Scholarship is awarded to a male student who feels called to the priesthood. This scholarship was founded in 1929 and is provided by the Vermont State Council. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Lamoille County Scholarship (1956) is awarded to needy students.

The Josephine Lanoue Scholarships (1966) are awarded to needy and deserving students from Vermont.

The Benjamin Leach Scholarship (1998) provides tuition assistance to full time students and gives preference to those who are Vermont residents. Charlotte Leach Berry, a teacher, chose to honor her brother Colonel Benjamin Leach, a 1929 Saint Michael's High School graduate with this endowed scholarship. Ben was one of the last members of the Edmundite-run high school that ceased operation in 1930 when Saint Michael's changed its mission to the College program.

The Rev. Ralph F. "Spike" Linnehan, S.S.E. Memorial Scholarship (1996) recognizes the long standing affiliation and affection he had for his College. Fr. Ralph came to Saint Michael's in 1913 and served the College in numerous capacities, including professor and athletic director, for over 57 years. The endowed scholarship, a gift of his nephew Robert Linnehan, Class of 1968, and his wife Sara, awards tuition assistance to needy and deserving students, with a geographical preference to individuals from Western Massachusetts.

The Reverend William Lonergan Scholarship (1911) is awarded to a needy student from Rutland, Vermont, studying for the priesthood.

The John and Eileen Mazza Scholarship Fund was established in 1995 through the bequest of John and Eileen Mazza to assist needy students. Preference is given to first-year students and the award is renewable.

The Margaret E. McCarthy Scholarships (1979) are awarded to Fine Arts students. Mrs. McCarthy was awarded an honorary degree in 1975 in recognition of her devotion to the arts and education.

The Michael McCarthy Scholarships are awarded to needy students. The retired Chairman of the Board of Merrill Lynch, Mr. McCarthy served the College as a member of the Board of Trustees.

The Joseph W. McGee Scholarship (1978) is for the education of needy priests attending Saint Michael's. Annie C. McGee made her gift in memory of her husband Joseph, a professor of Latin, Greek and Sociology and a 1927 SMC graduate who also served his College as National Alumni President in 1934 and 1935.

The Elizabeth DeCamp McInerney Scholarships (1986) were established by the trustees of the Ira W. DeCamp Foundation. Partial scholarships are awarded to three to five students who are majoring in either biology, chemistry, or biochemistry and who maintain a 3.0 grade point average per semester in their majors and an overall 3.0 average each year. A further stipulation of the award is that an Elizabeth DeCamp McInerney Scholar should assume a moral obligation to support Saint Michael's College by voluntary service and/or contributions.

The Reverend Francis Moriarty, SEE, Scholarship was originated by Fr. Moriarty's nephew, David Carriere, Class of 1983, and established by the generosity of family and friends in recognition of Fr. Moriarty's contributions to the academic environment at Saint Michael's. A member of the Class of 1940 and twice president of Saint Michael's College, Fr. Moriarty served the College in numerous capacities including Alumni Director and Director of the Annual Fund.

The Reverend Paul A. Morin, S.S.E. Scholarship (1986) was established through the generosity of F. M. "Pete" Taylor, Class of 1959, in honor of the former Academic Dean at Saint Michael's College from 1958-1965. The \$1,000 scholarship is awarded to a member of the freshman class. Students receiving the scholarship must maintain a quality point average with high promise for academic and career success. Preference is given to students who are undecided in their majors.

The Alice M. Murray Scholarship (1999) was established by Senior Trustee of the College, Donald G. Walsh, Class of 1955, in honor of Alice Murray, a longstanding friend of the College who died from cancer in 1999. This scholarship provides unrestricted assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The Robert E. and Shirley A. O'Brien Scholarship (1999) was established by Senior Trustee of the College, Dr. O'Brien, Class of 1942, and his wife Shirley, to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The John Michael Orgera Memorial Scholarship (1979) was established by Dr. and Mrs. Walter L. Orgera of Stamford, Connecticut, in the name of their son, John Michael, a member of the Class of 1982.

The Reverend Leon Paulin Scholarships are awarded to needy and deserving students with majors in art, drama, music or anyone exhibiting talent following at least three courses in the above majors. Students must maintain a 3.0 quality point average. Fr. Paulin, S.S.E., '37 was a revered professor of French and religious studies.

The Reverend Pauliot Scholarship (1926) is awarded to a needy student from Essex Junction, Vermont.

The Charles H. Pfeifer Scholarship Fund (1995) was established in memory of Charles Pfeifer '43, a University of Albuquerque Biology Professor, by his wife Muriel with generous support from friends and family, especially Edward '43 and Joan Pfeifer and Rita Pfeifer. The fund mirrors Dr. Pfeifer's desire to assist needy students in the biological sciences at his alma mater.

The Premo Family Scholarship honors the memory and giving nature of Mr. & Mrs. Elmer L. Premo, long-standing supporters of Catholic higher education in Vermont and life-long friends of Saint Michael's College. Orchestrated in 1996 by their sons Gregory L. and Paul K. Premo, the award is presented to a Vermont student(s) with proven financial need.

The Reverend Norbert Proulx Scholarship (1922) is awarded to a needy student of St. Joseph Parish of Burlington, Vermont, or of Immaculate Heart of Mary Parish of Rutland, Vermont, or of Sacred Heart of Jesus Parish of West Rutland, Vermont, or of Our Lady Star of the Sea Parish of Newport, Vermont.

The Reverend C. E. Provost Scholarship (1918) is awarded to a needy student of the Sacred Heart Parish of Bennington, Vermont.

The Joanne Rathgeb Scholarship (1999) is an unrestricted scholarship that was established by Michael and Margaret McCarthy, friends, family members, and students in memory of Joanne Rathgeb. Joanne, along with her husband Donald, were crucial to the success of the Theatre Department at Saint Michael's College. In addition to Joanne's lengthy career as professor, actor, producer, and director, she was an educator and crusader who fought for greater awareness and increased funding for breast cancer. In 1994 Joanne lost her own nine-year battle with this disease.

The Rick Reilly '77 Scholarship (2000) provides unrestricted scholarship support for students at Saint Michael's College. The scholarship was established by Robert K. Reilly in memory of his brother Rick, with generous support from classmates, friends and family.

Saint Michael's College Alumni Association makes an annual scholarship award(s) to deserving students; preference is given to individuals who are relatives of alumni.

The L. Elizabeth and Napoleon J. St. Pierre Scholarship (1975). Preference is given to such aspirants to the priesthood who are members of St. Joseph's Parish of Burlington, Vermont, and other French-speaking aspirants in the Diocese of Vermont.

The Olin Scott Fund (1989) was established to provide student aid to Vermont male students in recognition of the benefactor's appreciation for education to equip them for upright and useful lives.

The Eric and Dorene Shannon Memorial Scholarship was established in 1996 by family and friends following their tragic deaths in May, 1996. The renewable award is given to a member(s) of the freshman class with demonstrated financial need, academic promise, and an orientation toward the outdoors. Eric and Dorene (Cannizzaro) Shannon were highly involved, visible and regarded members of the Class of 1991 at Saint Michael's College.

The Right Reverend James D. Shannon Scholarship (1936) is awarded to freshman and sophomore students studying for the priesthood who are members of one of the following Vermont parishes: St. John the Baptist of Enosburg Falls; St. Patrick of Fairfield; St. Thomas of Underhill Center; St. Mary of Middlebury; St. Charles of Bellows Falls; St. Francis de Sales of Bennington.

The Thomas and Marie Sheehan Scholarship (1999) was established by former National Alumni Board of Directors President and Alumni of Year, Thomas Sheehan and his wife, Marie on the occasion of Tom's 50th Reunion. The Scholarship awards unrestricted financial support for students enrolled at Saint Michael's College.

The Celine Slator Memorial Award is awarded to a student majoring in Journalism. The student must be a Vermont resident who displays an interest in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the arts. Preference will be given to women with outstanding academic ability in their junior or senior year demonstrating financial need.

The William J. Smith Memorial Scholarship (1997) was established by his son Brian J. Smith, Class of 1974, in memory of his father. The scholarship rewards a needy student who through active involvement in high school, college, community and Christian activities demonstrates a commitment to improving the human condition through high achievement and contributions to society.

The Don Sutton Fire and Rescue Scholarship (1988) was established through the generosity of Fran and Mary Ritz, Susan Ritz '77, and alumni, family and friends in honor of the founder of Saint Michael's Fire and Rescue. The fund provides scholarship assistance to students involved in Fire and Rescue beginning their sophomore year.

The J. Amedee and Marguerite Tessier Memorial Scholarship (1993) was established by Gaston Tessier, Class of 1943, in honor of his mother and father. This renewable honor scholarship places an accent on high academic promise and performance.

The Gloria and Gaston Tessier Scholarship (1993) was established by Gaston "Mike" Tessier in honor of his wife on the occasion of his 50th anniversary of graduation from Saint Michael's College. The partial renewable scholarship is awarded to financially needy students who concentrate in the natural sciences or math.

The Varol Family Scholarship (2000) provides unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students. The scholarship was established by John Varol, Class of 1961 and his wife Irene on the occasion of John's 40th Reunion.

The Beth Walsh Memorial Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the freshman class. The student must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 their freshman year and 3.0 each semester thereafter. The scholarship, in honor of his daughter, is made possible by former trustee Donald Walsh, Esq., SMC Class of 1955, and the family and friends of Beth Walsh.

The F. David and Barbara M. Wessel Scholarship (1999) was established by Barbara, Vice President for Institutional Advancement at the College and her husband David, to provide unrestricted scholarship assistance to Saint Michael's students.

The Cleveland A. Williams Memorial Scholarship will be awarded to one member of the freshman class. Students receiving such a scholarship must maintain a quality point average of 3.0 their freshman year and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Failure to maintain this average will result in loss of the scholarship.

The Richard C. Yorkey TESL Graduate Scholarship (1999) is awarded annually to provide financial assistance to graduate students enrolled in the Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) program at the Saint Michael's College School of International

Studies. Family and friends established this scholarship to honor Dr. Yorkey, a long-time S.I.S. professor.

The Michael and Zarifa Ziter Memorial Scholarship (1981) was established through the efforts of Fr. Nelson B. Ziter, son of the above. The scholarship is awarded to needy and deserving U.S. citizens. Preference is given to students of Lebanese descent. Selection is made by the Society of St. Edmund.

Federal Work-Study Program

The Federal Work-Study Program is sponsored by the federal government and is administered by Saint Michael's College. The program provides part-time employment on campus for students who are in need of earnings from such employment to pursue a course of study at Saint Michael's College.

Loans

Perkins Loans (formerly known as National Direct Student Loans) are an important financial aid resource available to students who need assistance and who are willing to pay for part of their current education with their future earnings. Loans may be granted to provide supplementary assistance to students receiving other forms of aid, or to help students with genuine need where scholarship and grant funds are not available. While a student is enrolled in at least one-half of the normal academic workload, no interest is paid on his/her loan and no repayment is expected.

Repayment begins nine months after graduation or when a student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal academic workload. There are provisions for deferment while attending graduate school; serving in the Armed Forces, Peace Corps, VISTA; or teaching (on a full-time basis) handicapped children or in low-income areas as defined in the *Federal Register*. The loans bear interest at the rate of five percent per year on the unpaid balance.

Federal Family Education Loans re-authorization has extended eligibility and increased loan limits to enable students and parents to meet their expected family contributions more easily.

Federal Stafford Loan Program [formerly known as Guaranteed Student Loan Program (GSL)] is available for students who demonstrate financial need. Loan limits under this program are \$2,625 for first-year students, and increase significantly for second-, third- and fourth-year students. The federal government pays the interest on these loans while the student is enrolled. Repayment does not begin until six months after the student graduates or leaves school. The financial aid staff will determine the student's eligibility.

Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Program was designed for all students, regardless of income. The Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan's terms and conditions are the same as the Federal Stafford Loan with one exception. The student is responsible for paying the interest which accrues during in-school and deferment periods. Families who would like to apply for this loan will need to submit the FAFSA and complete signed copies of their federal income tax returns in order to have their eligibility determined.

Federal Plus Loan Program is available to the parents of students enrolled in college who wish to finance all or part of the expected family contribution. Under this program, parents may borrow up to the full cost of education less other financial aid for the academic year.

Stafford Loan and Federal Plus Loan applications are available from local banks, credit unions, savings and loan associations or state higher education agencies.

Institutional Advancement

The Offices of Institutional Advancement—Development and Alumni and Parent Relations—promote Saint Michael's College by encouraging a strong relationship between the college and its alumni, parents and friends through volunteer involvement and philanthropic investment in the college.

Alumni and Parent Relations

The Office of Alumni and Parent Relations sponsors educational, social, and cultural events for the college's more than 16,000 alumni and parents. Class reunions, homecoming and family weekends provide opportunities to return to campus, rekindle friendships and enjoy the special bonds of the Saint Michael's college community. Numerous Saint Michael's clubs and regional groups host regular events that include road scholar programs and community service projects. The latter bring the Edmundite spirit of caring for others to many communities beyond Winooski Park.

Development

Saint Michael's has a long history of philanthropic investment from its alumni, parents and friends. Over thirty percent of the college's alumni give to Saint Michael's each year. The Senior Class Gift program, which traditionally supports initiatives such as scholarships, has been in existence for more than twenty-five years.

The college recognizes leadership giving each year through the President's Medallion Society. Members enjoy a special relationship with the President and are invited to Society events on campus and in many cities. The college offers Heritage Circle membership to those who have incorporated gifts to the college in their estate plans. The college's most prestigious recognition goes to members of the Society of Mont-Saint-Michel, each of whom have given Saint Michael's College at least \$250,000.

The college is currently in the silent phase of a major campaign, *Visions: A Campaign for the Saint Michael's Student*, to enhance its endowment. Scholarships are the primary focus of this effort, which also seeks support for program and faculty enhancement. The campaign will conclude in the fall of 2004 when the college celebrates its Centennial.

For further information about Institutional Advancement programs, please contact: Vice President for Institutional Advancement, Saint Michael's College, SMC Box 256, One Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439. Telephone: 802-654-2557. Facsimile: 802-654-2592. E-mail: advancement@smcvt.edu. Web sites: <http://www.smcvt.edu/advancement>; <http://www.smcvt.edu/visions>.

The Academic Program

Academic Excellence . . . The Teaching Tradition

“Flowing naturally from the goal of student learning and personal development, there has been at Saint Michael’s, since its early days, a strong teaching tradition. It is a tradition which has extended well beyond the classroom to encompass also the efforts of faculty and other dedicated academic staff, those involved in the various areas of student activities and services and, in effect, the entire college community. The close contact with faculty and staff as they attend to the educational needs of individual students is perhaps the single most important attraction of Saint Michael’s for prospective students. It is clearly the item most commented upon by alumni as they recall their Saint Michael’s experiences.

“Academic excellence also requires a well-qualified faculty and one committed to the enhancement of student learning. Even the names of buildings at Saint Michael’s commemorate a tradition of excellent teachers: Hamel, Linnehan, Durick, Sullivan.... The tradition of a teaching faculty at Saint Michael’s continues; student learning is being well served.”

Dr. Paul J. Reiss, President Emeritus

Degree Requirements

To earn the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the degree of Bachelor of Science a student must:

1. Complete a minimum of 124 credit hours, with a minimum of thirty-four different courses.
2. Complete the degree requirements of one of the established majors.
3. Complete the Liberal Studies curriculum requirements (see page 53).
4. Achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.0 and a minimum of a 2.0 average in courses taken in the major.
5. Complete a minimum of twenty-four of the last thirty credits at Saint Michael’s.
6. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one academic year immediately preceding their graduation. They must earn a minimum of thirty credits at Saint Michael’s, and a minimum of eighteen credits in their major.
7. Apply for graduation by filing an “Intent to Graduate” form at the beginning of the academic year in which the degree is expected.

It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the appropriate courses in order to meet degree requirements.

Majors

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

American Studies	English Literature	Philosophy
Classics	Fine Arts	Political Science
Economics	Art	Psychology
Elementary Education	Music	Religious Studies
Engineering	Theatre	Sociology /
3+2 with Clarkson	French	Anthropology
Dual Degree with the	History	Spanish
University of Vermont	Journalism	

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science

Accounting	Computer Science
Biochemistry	Environmental Science
Biology	Mathematics
Business Administration	Physical Science
Chemistry	Physics

Special Majors

A student may follow a special major by combining courses from different departments and programs according to the following regulations:

1. The student must have the sponsorship of a faculty member who agrees to direct the program.
2. The student must justify in writing the major that he/she proposes and demonstrate its coherence.
3. The program must be approved by the curriculum committee.

Proposals for a special major must be submitted to the dean of the college before the end of the sophomore year.

Double Majors

Students with a cumulative quality point average of 3.0 or better may be allowed to pursue a double major. The signatures of the academic advisor, the associate dean of the college, the registrar and department chairs are required. In the case of double majors, one in a department that awards the bachelor of science degree and the other in a department that awards the bachelor of arts degree, the student will, at the time permission is sought from the associate dean to double major, indicate which degree will appear on the diploma. Both majors will be indicated on the transcript. Request for a double major should generally be made by the end of the junior year.

Minors

A minor in a particular field of study may be satisfied by enrolling in approximately eighteen to twenty-one credits, and meeting other department specifications. Formal declaration of a minor must be made in the Office of the Registrar. A minimum quality grade point average of 2.0 must be attained in a minor.

Saint Michael's offers the following minors:

Accounting	Fine Arts	Modern Languages
Biology	Art	French
Business Administration	Music	Italian
Chemistry	Theatre	Russian
Classics	Gender/Women Studies	Spanish
Computer Science	Global Studies	Philosophy
East Asian Studies	History	Physics
Economics	International Business	Political Science
English	Journalism	Religious Studies
Environmental Studies	Mathematics	Sociology/ Anthropology
	Medieval Studies	

Electives

Electives are the courses that are neither required within the major field nor a Liberal Studies requirement. Depending upon the requirements of the major, a student may have many or few electives. Since the range of Liberal Studies courses is also diverse, the student has considerable flexibility in course selection. Some students select electives to complement their major, while others use them to explore alternative disciplines or optional career paths.

Under a cooperative inter-institutional agreement, Saint Michael's students who carefully select electives in business may also qualify for a master of business administration (MBA) at Clarkson University of New York after an additional year of study at Clarkson. Students need not be business majors to qualify. See page 68 for further details.

Study Abroad

Commitment to Study Abroad

All students are strongly encouraged to spend one or two semesters taking undergraduate classes in an international environment. The experience, knowledge, and skills acquired through living and studying internationally are vital for students entering the twenty-first century of global work and issues. In addition, study abroad expands the curricular options for our students in different countries, and expands the world view of our student body through the excitement of these students upon their return to campus.

Our international and off-campus study abroad courses are woven into our undergraduate curriculum. These study abroad courses and credits are directly applied toward graduation so students will not be delayed in their plans to graduate. The Office of Study Abroad works closely with the various departments to develop appropriate program options that meet the academic needs of our students, and with the academic advisors to pre-approve all study abroad courses for transfer of credit. Because students pay Saint Michael's semester fees when they study abroad, all of their financial aid except for workstudy is applied.

Program Types

1. Language programs can provide skills for completing the Second Language Proficiency Requirement in languages taught at Saint Michael's (Spanish, French, Japanese, Russian, German, or Italian) or for developing another language such as Chinese, Swahili or Czech. Students also take liberal studies courses in either the target language or in English.
2. University Programs offer a wide variety of liberal studies courses at international universities.
3. Field Study Programs give students a hands-on academic semester, often in developing countries, focused on culture and development, ecology and conservation, peace and conflict studies, etc.

4. Internship Programs allow students to test potential professions by taking a full-semester of courses plus an extensive academic internship in a specific field such as business, psychology or journalism.

Unique Saint Michael's Programs

University of the Americas, Mexico is our fall semester program for any major. A group of students with an accompanying faculty member live at this excellent international university in a culturally rich and safe area of Mexico. Beginning to advanced level Spanish learners study language and take content courses in Spanish or English, while understanding Mexico, a vitally important partner of the United States, and developing friendships with some of the top students in the country.

University College of Ripon & York St. John, England is our spring semester program for education majors. They take education and liberal studies classes but also have a three-week teaching experience in local British schools. Other majors also study at the university but for either semester or for the full-year.

Kansai Gaidai University, Japan offers students studying Japanese the opportunity to live and study with Japanese students near Kyoto. They take intensive Japanese language courses, content courses in English, and participate in university life and Japanese culture. 100 percent financial aid.

Washington Semester, D.C. through American University allows students to live and study in the nation's capital for one semester while taking courses and an academic internship in a specific area such as American politics/public law, international business and trade, economic policy, etc.

Short Term Study Trips are usually offered by our faculty during intersession, spring break, and summer.

Other Programs

Students can also apply to study in Europe, Africa, Asia, the Pacific Rim, and Latin America through agreements with a variety of approved programs through other U.S. universities and colleges.

Application Procedures

Students need to begin planning early for study abroad, but the applications are due the semester prior to the study abroad semester, on October 15 and February 10. Applicants for semester or year programs must have a 2.8 minimum cumulative grade point average, approval of their department, and of the study abroad committee. Students write an application to Saint Michael's and an application to the study abroad program. Short-term and summer programs are available to all students. Course credits transfer but grades are not calculated into a student's Saint Michael's GPA.

Academic Resources

Academic Advising

Upon enrolling, every student is assigned an academic advisor. The student may elect to change advisors at any time. The first meeting between student and advisor usually takes place during the orientation program, when students have many questions to be answered. Working together over the years, they design a program, review progress toward requirements and select courses that best meets the student's educational goals. It is the student, however, who is ultimately responsible for her/his own course selections in planning successfully to meet all graduation requirements.

Pre-Law Advising

Many Saint Michael's students are interested in pursuing a law career upon graduation. There is no specific pre-law major, as such, at Saint Michael's, nor do law schools recommend any one major as a prerequisite for law. To develop the background and skills necessary for success in the field of law, students are encouraged to choose a major that will be challenging for them. Pre-law students are urged to choose their major according to interest and ability and thereby to develop critical thinking and writing skills.

Pre-Health Career Advising

Pre-medical, pre-dental, pre-veterinary, pre-podiatry, pre-optometry and pre-nursing students are advised by the Pre-Allied Health Advisory Committee.

A student may follow a program which provides all of the courses necessary to gain admission to medical, dental or other allied health programs. While many students choose to major in one of the sciences, students in other majors may elect the courses required in preparation for the various allied health graduate programs.

Each professional school has additional specific requirements (e.g. dental schools generally require a behavioral science such as psychology). Our biology and chemistry majors satisfy most of these requirements. (Biologists add physics and chemists add biology to their programs.) A student may, however, elect to major in a non-science area and complete the pre-professional courses as electives. Any student doing this should enroll in the first-year biology course sequence as a first-year student and consult with the chairperson of the committee (Dr. Donna Bozzone) during the early part of the first year.

Members of the Pre-Allied Health Advisory Committee work closely with students who plan to seek admission to medical, dental, and other graduate programs. They seek to assist students in their course selection, preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Dental Admission Test (DAT), Graduate Record Examination (GRE), and the application process itself.

Graduate School Placement

Students completing their degree programs may be considering advanced study. Saint Michael's College graduates have been admitted to many outstanding institutions for advanced study. While at Saint Michael's, students will find guidance concerning graduate study from their academic advisors and members of the Student Resource Center staff. Admission to graduate school is competitive, and Saint Michael's has an excellent record of placement. Saint Michael's students perform well on Graduate Record Examination Advanced Tests and frequently achieve scores in the top percentiles.

Library and Information Services

Library and Information Services (LIS) comprises library services, and technology and computing support services for the campus. With over thirty staff members, LIS provides a wide range of information services, including:

- Full Array of Library Services
- Computing Support Services
- Media Services
- Academic Technology Services
- Software Acquisition and Support

LIS is responsible for acquisition and maintenance of the physical collections which include 190,000 volumes, 100,000 microforms, 1,700 periodical subscriptions, and 10,000 maps, videos, and other items, most of which are housed in the Durick Library building. Also contained in the collections are a wide variety of electronic resources including many full-text and multimedia databases and software applications. Many of these are accessible through the LIS home page, available from the college Web site at <http://www.smcvt.edu/lis>.

Interlibrary loan services are available to students through LIS participation in national and regional computer networks. LIS is an active member in the Vermont Automated Library System which currently allows searches of other Vermont college and university library catalogs. Saint Michael's has reciprocal borrowing agreements with most of the other Vermont academic institutions allowing students, faculty, and staff access to most of the other collections in Vermont.

Students have access to approximately 140 PC-compatible systems in eight campus computer labs. All labs, offices, and residential areas are fully wired and have access to the campus computer network (Mikenet), telephone services (including voice mail), and video services. All students automatically receive a Mikenet account upon registration. Through Mikenet, students can use the following resources:

- Full Internet Access
- Microsoft Office (in the PC labs)
- Microsoft Exchange (electronic mail)
- Course Applications
- Databases

Students have the opportunity to create personal Web pages on the SMC personal pages server. Students may apply for a personal page account at LIS User Support, SE 221.

LIS provides a series of courses and workshops in the utilization of technology and information resources. These offerings include credit bearing courses, such as LS 101 Research in an Electronic Environment and GED 579 Information Literacy, as well as non-credit workshops and individual tutoring. Schedules of offerings are published each semester and are available on the LIS Web site.

LIS offers extensive hours of service while classes are in session, with increased coverage during the last week of classes and the week of final exams. Computing support staff are available during all hours of operation. Reference librarians are also available during most of these hours. All of the LIS electronic services, including full-text databases, documentation, FAQ's, and technical support information are available twenty-four hours per day via the LIS Web site.

Connect to the LIS web site for more information at: <http://www.smcvt.edu/lis>.

Information Technology

Information Technology leverages the college's technology investment. This is accomplished through collaboration with the college community and external resources at least within the framework of, but not limited to, the following initiatives: maintain and develop the data, voice and video infrastructure utilities; develop and support client/server applications; instruction and training; research and development; entrepreneurial opportunities; experimentation; product development; support of LIS User Support and Academic Technology; and communication and participation in strategic technology planning.

I.T. maintains a home page, which can be accessed through www.smcvt.edu/infotech/.

Edmundite Center for Peace and Justice

The mission of the Edmundite Center for Peace and Justice is:

To integrate peace and justice concerns into everyday life through formative educational experiences so that human persons and human culture are appreciated and respected.

A prominent aspect of the Edmundite tradition is a commitment to service rooted in love of God, and love of neighbor that respects the freedom and dignity of all people. The center shares in the mission of Saint Michael's College to create an environment of teaching and learning that cultivates a commitment to service. Aiming to create educational opportunities where all are welcome with a spirit of openness and hospitality, the center will strive to

image a world rooted in justice and peace. Since engagement with the concerns of the world are central to the learning process, the center will foster scholarship and service informed by the biblical call “to act justly, love tenderly and walk humbly with our God (Micah 6:8).”

To achieve this mission, the center offers a variety of learning opportunities in collaboration with academic departments, student services, other college departments, and other institutions of higher education. In providing experiential learning in a variety of local, national, and international contexts, the center draws upon the good will of church, community, agency, and government leaders willing to share their resources and experiences.

The center offers a first-year seminar in peace and justice (see page 123) and a coordinated cluster of liberal studies courses (see page 55). The class of 2000 has established an endowment to support the center.

For further information on the peace and justice program, please contact Fr. Michael Cronogue, S.S.E. at 802-654-2205 or e-mail mcronogue@smcvt.edu.

The Writing Center

Located on the first floor of Durick Library and open five days a week, the Writing Center offers free help with writing. The Center’s writing coaches are students who have been trained to ask the questions and give the answers you need to improve your writing. No appointment is necessary, so you can get that help when you need it. Writers of all sorts use the Center, at all stages of the writing process: new students getting started on their first literature papers; international students wrangling with English idioms; learning-different students with proofreading to do; journalism students wanting to “cut the lard”; even seniors and graduate students revising their thesis papers. The atmosphere is friendly and relaxed, but most of all helpful—a place to learn the ropes, from peers who have been exactly where you are.

For students who love writing, the Center can also be a place to get hands-on teaching experience, help out your fellow students, and add a valuable line to your resume. Interested students should contact the Center’s director, Prof. Elizabeth Inness-Brown, to learn how to become a writing coach.

Other Academic Opportunities

Honors Program

The Honors Program at Saint Michael’s provides additional challenges and opportunities to outstanding students through small group discussion, research, and extra-curricular activities. It is also a place for faculty to try innovative teaching styles and content. Honors students take at least five honors courses during their career at Saint Michael’s. These include an honors section of a first-year seminar, honors courses in religious studies and philosophy, or seminars proposed by faculty members in a variety of other fields. Enrollment in these specially designed courses is limited to seventeen students, and many of them fulfill Liberal Studies requirements. Honors students also work with faculty mentors in their major fields and complete a senior Honors thesis or project in their chosen discipline.

Some first-year students are selected as honors candidates on the basis of a promising high school record, and all students with a grade point average of 3.4 or above are eligible to be nominated for the program at the end of their first year. Students enter the honors program at the beginning of their sophomore year. A cumulative grade point average of 3.4 or above is required to enter and remain in the Honors Program. Those who complete the requirements receive special recognition at graduation.

Honors courses offered recently include: Art, Architecture and Material Culture in the U.S.; Management and Organizational Behavior; Genres: Poetry; Modern East Asia; Microbes and Disease; Ancient and Medieval Civilization; Envisioning the American West;

Renaissance Europe; Work, Education and Purposeful Living; The Holocaust; Economic Geography; Buddhist Religious Thought; Women and Gender in the Middle Ages; Ethical Issues in Business; The U.S. in the Twentieth Century: World War II, The Conquest and History of Latin America; American Literature; Philosophy of Human Nature; Astronomy; Women's Spirituality; Globalization; and Christian Ethics.

For further information contact Professor Francis Nicosia, Honors Program Coordinator.

Independent Study

Under special circumstances, when a course is not offered during a given semester, or when there is an unresolvable scheduling conflict, a student may complete some course work on an independent basis. The course name and number must be one that is listed in the College Catalogue. The student must have the approval of a faculty sponsor and the department chair. A 3.0 minimum quality point average is required. Requests must be completed by the last day of the course change period. Students first must meet with the Associate Dean of the College before submitting a final proposal for an independent study. An administrative fee applies for all Independent Study courses.

Independent Research

Qualified juniors and seniors may be permitted to engage in independent research with a faculty member to which varying amounts of credit are attached. Independent research that contributes to the student's fuller understanding of a subject not covered in regular courses will be authorized for qualified applicants. It is limited to a maximum of six credits. The proposal for this course must be approved during the preceding semester by the Associate Dean of the College. An administrative fee applies for all Independent Research courses.

Internships

The Academic Internship Program at Saint Michael's is an experience whereby students, participating employers, and the college enter into a partnership designed to give students career-related, pre-professional work by fulfilling "academically meaningful" (productive) work assignments for their employers. Internships are supervised work experiences with both the public and private sectors. They are designed to enhance and supplement formal education and promote personal and career development. Saint Michael's Academic Internship Program is "optional" in that students and employers elect to participate, but are not required to do so. Two distinct internship plans are used, with many individual variations to suit students and employers: the alternating plan, whereby students alternate periods of full-time (semester-based) work and full-time study, and the parallel plan, whereby students pursue studies and work on internships at the same time. Placement sites range from large corporations to small businesses, from the service industries to manufacturing, government and non-profit agencies, and educational institutions. Internships are available in such areas as accounting, advertising, business administration, communications, the environment, fine arts, governmental advocacy, human resource development, human services, journalism, legal advocacy, market research, museum research and sales/marketing. Students may develop individualized internships and present them as possible options. The scope of the program reflects the diversity of student interests as well as the fluctuating demand for certain skills in a changing economy.

Applicants must have junior or senior standing, although exceptionally qualified second-semester sophomores may be considered. Transfer students must have completed a minimum of one semester of college work at Saint Michael's. Internships may not be done as an overload during a regular academic semester and a maximum of fifteen credits can be earned toward graduation requirements via the academic internship option. Applicants are required to have completed prerequisite courses and have a 2.7 minimum cumulative grade

point average and the support of their academic advisor or department chair. The majority of internships are taken for three credits. The Internship Coordinator will assist students in identifying internship placements and in preparing the required study agreement. The proposal must be approved by the Associate Dean of the College.

Successful applicants for internships to which credit is attached will be charged the usual rate of tuition. If the need exists or if merit scholarship assistance is appropriate, the director of financial aid should be consulted.

Air Force and Army ROTC

The Air Force ROTC program is offered to Saint Michael's students at Norwich University. AFROTC, which offers superior pre-professional opportunities to future career Air Force Officers, has both two- and four-year programs. Interested students should contact the AFROTC Office at Norwich University 802-485-2460. Army ROTC information is detailed on page 198.

College-level Examination Program (CLEP)

Saint Michael's College participates in the College-Level Examination Program (CLEP). The Educational Testing Service of Princeton, New Jersey has prepared standardized tests which are designed to measure college-level learning acquired through independent reading, job-training, television programs and other non-traditional educational sources. Students enrolled at Saint Michael's may submit scores of these CLEP examinations to be evaluated for credit. Contact the Saint Michael's College Registrar for detailed information.

CLEP examinations are divided into two areas:

- I. General examinations, which measure achievement in basic areas of liberal arts (such as humanities and natural science). Saint Michael's College will usually grant credits if sixtieth percentile minimum scores are attained.
- II. Subject examinations, which measure achievement in specific courses. These tests are used to grant exemptions from and credits for specific courses (such as American Government, Business Law, Educational Psychology, and English Literature). CLEP scores at or above the sixtieth percentile can be used to fulfill Liberal Studies or prerequisite requirements. No more than six credits can be given for any one subject examination, and no more than a total of thirty credits will be accepted by Saint Michael's College for CLEP examinations.

Advanced Placement Program

Saint Michael's College participates in the Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Students who have taken accelerated courses in high school and who score three or above on Advanced Placement Exams will be considered for college credit and/or course waiver. Some departments require a score of four or five for the awarding of credit. Prospective students are encouraged to contact the respective department chair, the Office of the Associate Dean of the College, or the registrar for further clarification.

International Baccalaureate

Saint Michael's College will consider awarding up to six hours of credit for each subject area if a student scores at least five on the higher level examination of the International Baccalaureate. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

Academic Regulations

Academic Integrity

The College exists primarily to sustain the pursuit of knowledge. Scholarship, teaching, and learning are possible only in an environment of academic integrity characterized by honesty and mutual trust. Simply expressed, academic integrity requires that one's work be one's own. It is the responsibility of every member of the College community—faculty members, students, and administrators—to ensure that the highest standards of academic integrity are maintained.

Because violations of academic integrity threaten the intellectual climate central to the pursuit of knowledge, they cannot be tolerated. Violations of academic integrity include the following: plagiarism, unauthorized assistance, interference, and multiple submission. A more detailed explanation of academic integrity violations and the procedures for dealing with violations of academic integrity are presented in the *Student Handbook and Code of Conduct*.

Examinations

Tests may be held at any time during a course at the discretion of the instructor. Final examinations are given at the appointed time at the end of each semester. Final examinations may not be omitted without the approval of the Dean of the College.

Make-up examinations are given to students who are legitimately absent from a final examination. Requests for make-up examinations are made to the Associate Dean of the College. Students who are suspended for disciplinary reasons are not eligible to take examinations or to make them up, unless such permission is given at the time of suspension.

The permanent grade in each course is based upon class work and the final examination. The instructor determines the weight to be given to each.

Grading System

Instructors report final course grades at the end of each semester; they report grades of D or F at mid-semester. Grades are reported and recorded as letter grades. Student averages and rank in class are computed on the following quality point basis. In this system:

A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	F	0.0
B	3.0	C-	1.7		

When a course is taken on a pass or fail basis, a passing grade is indicated by the letter P and a failing grade by the letter F. The F grade is assigned zero quality points and is computed in the student's average. A pass grade cannot be assigned quality points and, therefore, is not computed in the average.

To determine the quality points earned for a particular course, multiply the number equivalent to the letter grade by the credit hours assigned to the course. For credit notations see the descriptions of particular courses starting on page 56 in the catalogue. Thus an A in Biology 101 (4 semester hours) earns 16 quality points (4 quality points x 4 semester hours).

To arrive at the quality point average (Q.P.A.), add the quality points for all courses. Then divide this sum by the number of credit hours attempted.

Other Grade Notations

Instructors may also use the following letters in reporting grades:

- I Some course assignments have not been completed for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.
- X Student was absent from the final examination for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.
- WD Student withdrew from the course.

Grades of I, X, and WD are not computed in the student's average. Grades of I and X

must be made up within six weeks of the beginning of the semester following the assignment of the notation. A record containing such a notation is not eligible for honors in the semester in which it was incurred. After the make-up of an I or X, a new average will be computed and the student's record changed accordingly. If an I or X is not made up, the final grade in the course becomes an F.

Repeating Courses

A course in which a student earns an F or D grade may be repeated. In non-major courses, both grades appear on the transcript and both are computed in the student's cumulative quality point average. When a course in a student's major is repeated, both grades remain on the transcript and are computed in the cumulative quality point average, but only the higher grade is computed in the major average. When a course that was passed is repeated for a better grade, the credits will count only once. When courses are repeated at other colleges or universities, only credits, and not grades, transfer.

Grades from Other Institutions

A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be considered for transfer from other institutions, but the grade is not calculated in the quality point average.

Dean's List

A student who has completed a minimum of twelve credits and achieves a grade point average of at least 3.4 at the end of a semester is cited on the Dean's List. A student whose record includes the grade of I or X is not eligible for inclusion on the Dean's List, either at the end of the semester or when the I or X becomes a permanent letter grade.

Graduation with Honors

Students who maintain the cumulative quality point averages specified below receive their degrees with honors listed. In calculating graduation honors, grade point averages are not rounded off.

Cum laude:	3.4
Magna cum laude:	3.6
Summa cum laude:	3.9

Probation and Warning

If a student fails one or more courses he/she is placed on **warning** and so notified. When a student is below the qualifying cumulative quality point average he/she is placed on **probation** and so notified. This qualifying cumulative quality point average escalates from a 1.4 in the first semester of the freshman year to a 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, and 2.0 in each of the following semesters. The minimum quality point average required for graduation is a 2.0 ("C") in both the major and in all courses attempted.

While on probation a student may not be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities. Furthermore, a student who is placed on probation at the end of a semester will have his/her record formally reviewed at the end of the following semester by the Academic Board of Review. If satisfactory progress is not being made, the board will recommend appropriate action, including possible dismissal, to the Dean of the College.

Although the procedure listed above generally applies, Saint Michael's College reserves the right to dismiss at any time, without giving additional reason, students whose conduct or academic standing it judges to be unacceptable. Neither the college, nor the officers, nor the trustees of the college will be under any liability for such dismissal.

Leaves of Absence and Withdrawals

Students may withdraw from the College for a limited period of time (leave of absence) or permanently. Under usual circumstances, a withdrawal form should be obtained from the Associate Dean of the College, completed, and filed with the Office of the Registrar. If the withdrawal occurs early in the semester, there may be a partial refund of tuition and fees.

1. **Leave of Absence.** Students who intend to return may request a leave of absence from the college for up to two academic semesters. Students with leave of absence status will be assessed a continuance fee of \$40 each semester. Registration materials will be sent by the registrar to the student's home address at the appropriate time in the semester. These must be returned by November 1 for the spring semester and by May 1 for the fall semester to initiate the readmission process. Students on medical leave must provide evidence to the Dean of Students that the medical problem has been resolved. In the event that students either fail to pay the continuance fee or extend their leave beyond the two semesters, they will be reclassified as voluntary withdrawals (see below).
2. **Voluntary Withdrawals.** A voluntary withdrawal is provided to students who do not intend to return to the college. Students who have withdrawn in good standing may apply to return to the college with a letter of reapplication by November 1 for the spring semester or by May 1 for the fall semester. Letters should be sent to the registrar. Readmission of students who voluntarily withdraw will be on a space-available basis.

Class Attendance

Students should understand that the main reason for attending college is to be guided in their learning activities by their professors. This guidance takes place primarily in the classroom and laboratory.

The following policies have been established:

1. Members of the teaching faculty and students are expected to meet all scheduled classes unless prevented from doing so by illness or other emergencies.
2. The instructor of a course may allow absences equal to the number of class meetings per week. Additional absences will be considered excessive.
3. The instructor may report excessive absences to the Associate Dean of the College, who may warn the student.
4. If absences continue, the Associate Dean of the College may remove the student from class with a failing grade.

Full-Time Student, Part-Time Student

A student who takes twelve to eighteen credits is considered to be a full-time student. The successful completion of an average of 15.50 credits per semester for eight semesters will fulfill the credit requirements for graduation. A student should take in excess of sixteen credits only in consultation with the advisor. A student who enrolls in fewer than twelve credits is considered to be part-time.

Non-Degree Students

Students who have not been admitted into a degree program at Saint Michael's may, with the written permission of the Associate Dean of the College, be permitted to enroll in courses on a limited basis. Enrollment as a non-degree student is generally limited to a cumulative total of twelve undergraduate credits. To continue beyond twelve credits, the student must be formally admitted to the College through the usual application procedures of the Admission Office.

Course Overloads

Any non-first-year student with a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or higher may petition the Associate Dean of the College to take more than eighteen credits. The charge for credits in excess of eighteen will be \$370 per credit. This charge may be waived for a student who completed at least fifteen credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses.

Pass/Fail

With the permission of the instructor a course may be taken on a pass/fail basis. This option is open to those students who completed at least fifteen credits in the previous semester with a quality point average of at least 3.0 in those courses. The following may not be taken on a pass/fail basis:

1. Courses in the department of the student's major;
2. Courses outside the department of the student's major which are major requirements;
3. Courses a student is taking to satisfy Liberal Studies requirements.

Students will make their selection of the course they wish to take on a pass/fail basis during the registration period (first week of semester). A special pass/fail form must be filed in the registrar's office.

Pre-registration

Students arrange their class schedules in a pre-registration period (normally in November and again in March) after consultation with their advisors. *For the March pre-registration only*, an advance deposit of \$600 is required of each student who pre-registers for the following academic year. This must be paid by March 5. **No student will be allowed to pre-register for classes or partake in room draw without certification of payment by the bursar's office.** One-half of the deposit (\$300) is refundable before July 1. The deposit is credited to the student's account.

Registration

Students confirm their registration for courses at the beginning of each semester. (Please see Academic Calendar.) Students who are late in registering at the beginning of the semester will be charged a fee of \$25.

Change of Course or Section

Students may, without charge or penalty, request a change of course or section up to and including the seventh class day in any given semester.

A student wishing to make a course change should make this request through the registrar's office. The student is responsible for notifying the instructors involved and his/her academic advisor when a course or section change is made and for filing an official signed card with the registrar.

Courses at Other Institutions

Saint Michael's students may wish to take courses at other colleges or universities; frequently these are summer school courses offered at an institution convenient to the student's summer residence. A maximum of two courses per six-week term is permitted provided that each course has been approved in advance. The student must present the college catalogue of the institution and a completed summer session permission form to the registrar. The academic advisor and the registrar or the Associate Dean of the College will then grant or deny approval; if a course is comparable to a Saint Michael's College offering, such approval is generally granted. It is not recommended that students take courses in their major at other institutions; if they do so, they must obtain the additional approval of the Department Chair. A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be

transferred, but the grade is not calculated into the quality point average.

Juniors and seniors will generally not be permitted to take summer courses at two-year colleges.

Students who wish to enroll for a semester or year of study at a college or university other than Saint Michael's must seek approval from their academic advisor and the Associate Dean of the College.

College Policies

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 pertains to student educational records maintained by Saint Michael's College. The act states that students, and parents of dependent students, can have access to their educational records, and at the same time the Act protects the rights to privacy of students by limiting the transferability of records without their consent. The following guidelines are presented to assist all members of the Saint Michael's community in understanding the provisions of the act as they apply to Saint Michael's College.

College Policy on Student Access to Educational Records

All students and former students will have access to their educational records upon written request to the applicable office. Each office will comply with all requests within a reasonable length of time, but not later than forty-five days from the date of receipt of the written request. Educational records include academic records, confidential letters and statements.

Records not covered by the act include any record received prior to January 1, 1975, financial records of parents, private notes of faculty and administrative officers, law enforcement records, and medical or psychiatric records. A physician or psychiatrist may review medical or psychiatric records if requested by a student.

Students may waive, in writing, access to recommendations and evaluations. A waiver must be filed with each individual office. The act does not provide for blanket waivers of access to all educational records.

A student who requests access to an educational record is expected to present valid identification.

Students may request unofficial copies of any educational record at the cost of one dollar for the first page and ten cents for each additional page per request; official copies sent directly to other institutions are sent at the cost of two dollars for the first page and ten cents for each additional page. Immediate requests are processed for a fee of five dollars.

College Policy on Release of Confidential Records

The college will not release any educational record concerning any student or former student unless a written statement authorizing such a release is received from the student or former student. Exceptions to this policy are:

1. Faculty and staff members having legitimate educational interests in the record.
2. Authorized federal and state officials in the process of administering educational programs.
3. Requirements of administration of the Financial Aid Program.
4. Accrediting organizations in carrying out their accrediting function.
5. Parents of a dependent student.
6. Directory information (see below).
7. Organizations conducting studies on educational programs, provided that the identity of the student is not revealed.
8. In an emergency situation involving the health or safety of the student or other persons.

The college will advise all recipients of student records that only authorized persons may see the records. Each college office will keep a record of all individuals requesting or receiving student records except as noted in item number one above.

Gender-Fair Language

The mission statement of Saint Michael's College demands that we respect the dignity of each human person. The College's non-discrimination clause furthermore mandates fair treatment regardless of gender. In light of these objectives, faculty, staff, administrators, students, trustees, and friends of Saint Michael's are encouraged to communicate in a gender-fair manner.

Directory Information

The College will, in the course of the school year, release to the public certain information regarded as directory data. If a student does not want this information publicized, he/she must request in writing on an annual basis that such information not be published. Saint Michael's College considers the following to be "Directory Information":

Name and Address	Height/Weight (athletic team members)
Telephone Number	Dates of Attendance
E-mail Address	Degrees and Awards
Date/Place of Birth	Previous School Attendance
Academic Major	

Hearings

A student may challenge any educational record that he/she feels to be inaccurate, misleading, or a violation of privacy. This policy does not apply to academic grades received for course work except when there is reason to believe that an error was made in recording grades to the transcript.

When a student desires to challenge a record, every effort should be made to resolve the question with the office involved. If this is not possible, the student must submit in writing to the coordinator of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 a statement outlining the alleged inaccurate, misleading or inappropriate data or statement contained in the record. The coordinator will appoint an impartial college official who will conduct a hearing within forty-five days of receipt of the written request. The results of the hearing will be transmitted in writing to the student and all other parties involved. The student may appeal the decision to the president of Saint Michael's College. The president's decision will be final.

The above policy statement is subject to amendment from time to time and is also subject to approval by the Board of Trustees.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Coordinator

John Sheehey, Registrar, Jeanmarie Hall 288, 802-654-2571

Services for Students with Disabilities

Services for students with disabilities are coordinated through the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs. The College Engineer deals with facility accessibility issues and supports the services coordinated by Student Affairs. Services for students with learning disabilities are coordinated by the Office of the Associate Dean of the College. Any questions or concerns about such services should be directed to:

Michael D. Samara	David Cutler	Edward J. Mahoney
V.P. for Student Affairs	Director, Physical Plant	Associate Dean
Alliot Hall 105	Founders Annex	Jeanmarie Hall 281
802-654-2566	802-654-2653	802-654-2347

Learning Disabilities Policy

Saint Michael's College is committed to providing support services for all students, including students with disabilities, as they progress in their education. The college recognizes that some of our students have documented learning disabilities, and the college works with those students on an individual and informal basis. Students must meet with the Associate Dean of the College at the beginning of each semester in order to receive the full services that the college provides. In addition to peer tutoring, the Writing Center, and study skills training available to all students, we will provide "reasonable accommodations" to students with documented learning disabilities. A support group for students with learning disabilities is also available through the Student Resource Center.

Saint Michael's College accommodates the special needs of those students who are covered by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1992. If unable to take the average thirty-one credit course load per year due to a documented disability or handicapping condition, students may be eligible for Summer Session tuition waiver. Requests for tuition waiver must be approved by the Associate Dean of the College prior to registration in Saint Michael's Summer Session.

Liberal Studies Curriculum

Saint Michael's College Statement of mission affirms the commitment of the college to provide a liberal education in light of the Catholic faith and its tradition. This commitment influences all activities of the college especially its curriculum. Our curriculum is designed to develop virtue and good character in our students, as well as to develop their mental capacities. By including the teaching of Christian ideals and the teaching of the Gospel in the curriculum, the college carries out the tradition of liberal education which "has always sought the formation, not only of the intelligent person, but of the good person."

The Saint Michael's College Liberal Studies Curriculum reflects the mission statement of the college and is consistent with the desire to develop a community of persons striving for personal fulfillment and dedicated to the pursuit of justice for the common good.

The Liberal Studies Curriculum is based on four basic principles.

I. Enhancement of Citizenship

The Liberal Studies courses should prepare students at Saint Michael's to be responsible citizens in the larger community. Civic excellence requires students to become aware of the civic humanist traditions of the West, as well as the traditions of other cultures. The Saint Michael's curriculum must empower its women and men to participate constructively in society and its institutions. Citizens of the twenty-first century will be called upon to meet the challenges of an increasingly integrated global community.

II. Appreciation and Cultivation of the Arts and Sciences

Students should develop an understanding and appreciation of the intrinsic value of the liberal arts and sciences. The Liberal Studies courses should promote a respect for the learning process, including an awareness of the various requirements of scholarship in religious studies, philosophy, natural science, mathematics, social science, humanities, and fine arts.

III. Critical Thinking and Communication

The Liberal Studies courses should promote the ability to think critically and to communicate thoughts in a clear and persuasive fashion. Both critical thinking and communication are necessary for the exercise of responsible citizenship, and both are needed to appreciate and participate in the dialogues that occur within the liberal arts, sciences, and fine arts. Critical thinking and communication are not exclusively the province of any particular course or discipline, and they are stressed in all courses in the Saint Michael's curriculum.

IV. The Integration of Human Knowledge

The Liberal Studies courses should establish a foundation of integral values that will help the women and men of Saint Michael's investigate, evaluate, and respect life in all its diverse manifestations, and assist them in making the personal decisions they will confront throughout their lives. An effort towards integration is expressed in a variety of ways: notably through the structure and arrangement of the Liberal Studies courses, the development of interdisciplinary courses, and the experience of common learning in Liberal Studies courses.

Liberal Studies Requirements

The specific minimum requirements of the Liberal Studies Curriculum are:

- * Two courses in **Religious Studies**
- * Two courses in **Philosophy**
- * Three courses in **Social Sciences and Organizational Studies**
- * Two courses in **Natural and Mathematical Science**
- * Three courses in **Humanities**
 - One course in Literary Studies
 - One course in Historical Studies
 - One course in Culture and Civilization
- * Two credits in **Artistic Experience**
- * Two **Writing-Intensive** Courses
 - One First-Year Seminar
 - One Writing-Intensive Course within the major field
- * Demonstration of **Writing Proficiency**
- * Demonstration of Intermediate Level **Language Proficiency**

*Note:
A maximum of two courses in one's major may be used to fulfill the Liberal Studies Requirement.*

Listed below are the Liberal Studies Requirements (LSR) in each area:

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Two courses: one 100-level and one 200-level

PHILOSOPHY

Two courses: one 100-level and one 200-level

SOCIAL SCIENCES AND ORGANIZATIONAL STUDIES

Three courses: one course from each of two different Social Science departments, plus a third course from either Organizational Studies or the Social Sciences.

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Economics:

Any 100-level course

Geography:

Any 100-level course

Language and Linguistics

LL 101 Intro. to the Study of Language and Linguistics

Political Science:

Any 100-level course

Psychology:

Any 100-level course
Any 250-260 course

Sociology:

Any 100-level course
Any 200-level course

First-Year Seminar:

FS 131-180

ORGANIZATIONAL STUDIES

Business:

- BU 101 Business and Contemporary Society
- BU 113 Foundations of Business Administration
- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior

Education:

ED 231 Schools and Society

Interdisciplinary:

ID 301 Work, Education and Purposeful Living

Journalism:

- JO 101 Mass Communication and Society
- JO 271 Media in a Diverse Society

NATURAL and MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

One course from each of two separate departments (or Biology 101/103, or Chemistry 103/107, or Physics 210/211 or 220/221).

Biology:

Any 100-level course

Chemistry:

Any 100-level course

Computer Science:

Any 100-level course

Mathematics:

Any course 101 or higher

Physics:

Any 100-level course

First-Year Seminar:

FS181-199

Humanities Program:

any course in the Humanities Program

Interdisciplinary:

GS 203 Gender Issues in Society

Language and Linguistics

LL 250 Intercultural Communications

Modern Languages

Any 300-level course

Religious Studies:

RS 317 Judaism

RS 319 Islam

RS 323 Hindu Religious Thought

RS 325 Buddhist Religious Thought

RS 335 Liturgical Arts

First-Year Seminar:

FS 101-130 or FS 151-180 fulfills any Humanities category

HUMANITIES

Three courses, one in each category:

I. Literary Studies

Classics:

CL 203 Epic and the Heroic Tradition

CL 205 Greek and Roman Theatre

English:

any Literature course

Fine Arts:

TH 303 Modern & Contemporary Theatre

Humanities:

any 100-level course

Modern Languages:

any 400-level course

Religious Studies:

RS 334 Religion and Literature

II. Historical Studies

Classics:

CL 112 History of Greece

CL 113 History of Rome

History:

any 100-level course

Humanities:

any 100-level course

III. Culture and Civilization

Fine Arts:

AR 251 Survey of the History of Art I

AR 252 Survey of the History of Art II

AR 333 Art Since 1945

MU 307 History of Music

MU 309 History of Music 1600-1750

MU 311 History of Music 1750-1900

MU 313 History of Music from 1900

MU 325 American Music/History of Jazz

TH 201 Introduction to the Theatre

TH 301 Chief Patterns/Western Theatre I

TH 302 Chief Patterns/Western Theatre II

ARTISTIC EXPERIENCE

A minimum of two credits from the following:

English:

EN 223 Poetry Writing Workshop I

EN 225 Writing Workshop: Creative Non-Fiction

EN 227 Fiction Writing Workshop I

EN 323 Poetry Writing Workshop II

EN 327 Fiction Writing Workshop II

Art:

AR 203 Two-Dimensional Design

AR 205 Drawing I

AR 313 Western Calligraphy

AR 327 Ceramics I

AR 401 Sculpture Modeling/Casting

AR 403 Sculpture Carving/Construction

AR 405 Printmaking: Relief Printing

AR 407 Printmaking: Etching

Music:

MU 101 Rudiments of Music

MU 207 Chamber Music I

MU 396 Madrigal Singers

MU 397 Jazz Ensemble

MU 398 Chorale

MU 399 Concert Winds

MU 421/422 Cooperating Artist

Theatre:

TH 200 Theatre Lab I

TH 203 Scene Study

TH 209 Fundamentals of Play Production

TH 211 Principles of Stage Costuming

TH 299 Performance I

TH 311 Principles of Acting I

Dance:

Any one or two credit dance course

Coordination of Liberal Studies Courses

All Saint Michael's students are encouraged to discuss with their advisors the Liberal Studies courses which best fit their academic interests. Students should select courses with attention to the intellectual connections inherent in these offerings, and should consider carefully the issues and disciplines that they intend to study. Listed below are two sets of coordinated courses that offer an integrated approach to some liberal studies requirements. These interdisciplinary groupings illustrate how courses can be combined with a specific academic focus.

Peace and Justice

The following courses provide a basis for examination of social justice in the United States:

FS153	Peace and Justice Seminar: The Search for Genuine Community
HI103	US History Since 1865 [<i>LSR: Historical Studies</i>]
PO101	Introduction to Politics [<i>LSR: Social Sciences</i>]
EC101	Principles of Economics (Macroeconomics) [<i>LSR: Social Sciences</i>]
PH205	Philosophy of Society [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
RS236	Christian Social Ethics [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]

For further information contact Rev. Michael Cronogue, S.S.E.

Christian Humanism

These courses offer a foundation for the study of the Christian Humanist tradition:

HU101	Ancient and Medieval Civilization [<i>LSR: Historical Studies/ Literary Studies/ Culture and Civilization</i>]
HU102	Modern Civilization [<i>LSR: Historical Studies/ Literary Studies/ Culture and Civilization</i>]
PH103	Introduction to Philosophical Problems [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
PH201	Philosophy of Human Nature [<i>LSR: Philosophy</i>]
RS130	Models of Christianity [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]
RS224	Theology of God [<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i>]

For further information contact Associate Professor Ronald Begley

Writing Proficiency Requirement

All students at Saint Michael's College must demonstrate the ability to communicate clearly in written English. The college defines the level of writing proficiency necessary to graduate as the ability to formulate a thesis statement and to validate it in a clear, well-organized essay. This requirement is ordinarily met by examination at matriculation or by demonstration during the first-year seminar. All students at the college take two writing-intensive courses which are intended to develop critical thinking and compositional skills: the first-year seminar and a writing-intensive course in the major.

For further information contact Antonia Messuri or Joan Wry, Coordinators, at 802-654-2523.

Language Proficiency Requirement

All students are required to achieve an intermediate level of second-language proficiency in order to graduate from the college. Second-language proficiency is the ability to understand and effectively communicate in a non-native language.

Language proficiency is normally demonstrated: (a) by passing the college's language placement test at an intermediate level or higher; or (b) by passing an intermediate level second-language course; or (c) by passing an Advanced Placement test with a score of three or higher; or (d) by passing an SAT II language test at the level specified by the college for that language. The college administers language placement tests during the Summer Testing, Advising, and Registration days (STAR), and at the beginning of each semester.

Further information on the second-language proficiency requirement is available from the program's coordinator, Hideko Furukawa, at 802-654-2760.

DEPARTMENTS AND PROGRAMS

American Studies Program

Coordinators: Associate Professors Robert Niemi and Nat Lewis

The American Studies Program is devoted to the interdisciplinary study of history, culture, and social institutions in the United States. The program coordinates faculty and courses drawn from a wide range of departments within the college, including English, History, Political Science, Journalism and Mass Communications, Fine Arts, Economics and Geography, Sociology and Anthropology, Philosophy, and Religious Studies.

The American Studies Program offers an opportunity to explore the commonalities and differences among Americans through an understanding of the rich and pluralistic complexity of American cultures, institutions, and identities. Students are expected to develop a solid grounding in history as a basis and context for their other investigations of American culture, and they are encouraged to undertake comparative studies of culture. Students will work closely with an advisor to develop a program that is both interdisciplinary and that pursues significant themes or questions in depth. Students with interests in careers such as law, business, journalism, social work, government, teaching, and public health will find American Studies a valuable base for later work or study.

Required for the American Studies Major

HI 101	U.S. History to 1865 (3 credits)
HI 103	U.S. History since 1865 (3 credits)
EN 251	American Literature I (3 credits)
EN 253	American Literature II (3 credits)

Choose one of the following two:

AM 310	American Society and Culture to 1865 (4 credits)
AM 320	American Society and Culture Since 1865 (4 credits)

And:

AM 350	Locating American Studies: Theory and Methodology (4 credits)
AM 410	Senior Seminar in American Studies (4 credits)

In addition choose:

At least four elective courses from two further areas of concentration. First-year seminars may be approved as an elective. Electives will be chosen from the following list. (Others may be substituted with the approval of the advisor and depending on the student's focus.)

Art:	AR 361	Art, Architecture, and Material Culture of the U.S.
English:	EN 255	Literature of the Americas
	EN 257	African-American Literature
	EN 311	American Renaissance
	EN 312	American Naturalism
	EN 341	Modernist Poetry
	EN 343	Contemporary American Poetry
	EN 370	American Literature and the Natural Environment
	EN 380	Multi-Ethnic Literatures of America
	EN 395	Major American Writers
	EN 401, 410, 413, 450	(depending on topics)

First-Year Seminar:	FS 115	The American Environmental Imagination
	FS 155	Race Relations in the U.S.
Geography:	GG 201	Urban Geography
History:	HI 215	Women in American Society
	HI 231	American Catholicism
	HI 251	The Black Experience in America
	HI 265	Spanish-Speaking Peoples of the U.S.
	HI 325	Antebellum America, 1830-1860
	HI 330	The Age of the American Revolution, 1763-1815
	HI 332	History of the American Family
	HI 374	The Roots of American Society, 1607-1763
	HI 395	Topics in Women's History
	HI 422	Topics in United States History
	HI 427	The Age of FDR, 1932-1945
Interdisciplinary:	ID 301	Work, Education, and Purposeful Living
	ID 309	Inside Central America: A Travel Seminar
Journalism:	JO 211	History of U.S. Media
	JO 271	Media in a Diverse Society
Music:	MU 325	American Music II/History of American Jazz
Philosophy:	PH 448	American Philosophy
Political Science:	PO 120	American National Politics
	PO 203	American Foreign Policy
	PO 207	Parties, Elections, and Political Participation
	PO 303	Congress and the Policy Process
	PO 306	The American Presidency
	PO 309	Political Economy and Democracy
	PO 324	Environmental Politics
	PO 326	U.S. Health Policy
	PO 332	American Constitutional Law
	PO 334	Civil Liberties
	PO 336	Judicial Process
	PO 338	Criminal Justice
	PO 375	American Political Thought
	PO 420	Special Topics in Politics
Religious Studies:	RS 231	American Catholicism

Course Offerings

AM 310 American Society and Culture to 1865 4 cr.

Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the colonial period to the Gilded Age. A special emphasis is given to the historical context of ideas, concepts and values in American society before the Civil War.

Prerequisite: HI 101 or EN 251, or permission of the instructor.

AM 320 American Society and Culture since 1865 4 cr.

Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the Gilded Age to the present. Topics include changing patterns of immigration, the evolution of the family, the revolution in technology, the benefits and "perils of prosperity," equal rights movements for racial and ethnic minorities and women, and the emergence of a separate sphere for youth.

Prerequisite: HI 103 or EN 253, or permission of the instructor.

**Locating American Studies:
Theory and Methodology****4 cr.**

This course, designed to be taken in the junior year, is a focal point of the major and introduces American Studies majors to current methodologies, critical theories, and interpretive strategies in the field of American Studies. These methodologies may include cultural studies, cultural geography, popular culture, material culture, gender studies, and film studies. The course will focus on a topic or period, which will be studied through an expansive range of texts suggesting the interdisciplinary nature of American Studies.

Senior Seminar**4 cr.**

The seminar is the capstone of the American Studies major. The format combines a seminar format with independent, directed research culminating in an interdisciplinary thesis. Students will work with a primary advisor and a secondary reader in a related field.

Biochemistry Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor Alayne Schroll

The program in biochemistry provides a foundation in the biological and physical sciences, with an emphasis on their application to the molecular explanation of the structural and functional dynamics of living systems.

Students who graduate from this program have a variety of career options. They are qualified to move directly into certain jobs in industry. They are fully prepared to apply for admission to the various healthcare professional programs (medical, dental, and veterinary schools). They are also well prepared for graduate studies in biochemistry and, with additional electives, for graduate studies in biology and chemistry.

Required for the Biochemistry Major

BI 101	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 103	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 223	Genetics (4 credits)
BI 225	Cell Biology (4 credits)

And select at least one of the following four courses:

BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 317	Plant Physiology (4 credits)
BI 319	Animal Physiology (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)

In addition:

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)
CH 325	Biochemistry I (4 credits)
CH 327	Biochemistry II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)

MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (4 credits in 2 semesters)

Strongly recommended:

MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
--------	------------------------------------

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Biology

The John C. Hartnett, Ph.D. '43 Endowment provides support for the biology department.

Faculty

Chair: Professor Donna Bozzone

Professor: Green

Associate Professors: Banschbach, Facey

Assistant Professors: Lippert, Lubkowitz

Lab Coordinator/Instructor: Martin

Instructors: Hope, McCabe

Biology is the scientific investigation of living things at all levels of organization, from the structure and function of biological molecules within cells to the interactions of populations of organisms with each other and with their surroundings. The goals of the biology major are to provide students with a fundamental understanding of biology at each major level of organization (molecular/cellular, organismal, and population), to develop each student's ability to study the current biological literature, to develop written and verbal communication skills within the field, and to provide opportunities for independent research. A sound understanding of chemistry and mathematics is an integral part of the major. Ample flexibility within this framework allows students to choose many of their biology courses to suit individual interests.

The biology department suggests two specific plans of study for students interested in particular areas of biology. Careful selection of required and elective biology courses will enable students to pursue one of these plans in the context of the biology major. The **Environmental Biology** option is appropriate for students interested in ecology, natural resources, and aquatic biology. The **Cellular and Biotechnology** option is suitable for students interested in cellular, molecular, and biomedical topics. Suggested biology courses for each of these options are listed below the general description of requirements for the biology major.

Qualified biology majors are encouraged to pursue a variety of opportunities to enhance their major program. Many students carry out original laboratory or field investigations with faculty members, undertake internships at a variety of off-campus facilities, or study abroad.

Admission to the biology major ordinarily requires that the applicant have satisfactorily completed at least three years of high school mathematics, and one year each of biology, chemistry, and physics. Rank in class, academic average, SAT scores, and personal recommendations are considered on an individual basis.

Required for the Biology Major

BI 101	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 103	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 205	Biological Reading & Writing (3 credits)
BI 410	Seminar (3 credits)

And choose:

A minimum of six additional biology courses including at least one from each of the following three groups:

Molecular/Cellular

BI 223	Genetics (4 credits)
BI 225	Cell Biology (4 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)
CH 325	Biochemistry I (4 credits)

Organismal

BI 207	Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrate (4 credits)
BI 242	Aquatic Biology (4 credits)
BI 247	Botany (4 credits)
BI 260	Animal Behavior (4 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
BI 317	Plant Physiology (4 credits)
BI 319	Animal Physiology (4 credits)
BI 345	Developmental Biology (4 credits)

Population

BI 221	Ecology (4 credits)
BI 238	Natural History of Vermont (4 credits)
BI 242	Aquatic Biology (4 credits)
BI 260	Animal Behavior (4 credits)
BI 355	Evolution (4 credits)

Senior Research, BI 420, cannot be used to fulfill a major requirement.

Additional Requirements

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)

And:

One semester of calculus (either MA 103 or MA 109) and statistics (MA 102) or Calculus II (MA 111).

Suggested courses for:

Environmental Biology

Select a minimum of six of the following:

BI 221 Ecology
BI 238 Natural History of Vermont
BI 242 Aquatic Biology
BI 247 Botany
BI 260 Animal Behavior
BI 315 Microbiology
BI 317 Plant Physiology

Cellular and Biotechnology

Select a minimum of six of the following:

BI 223 Genetics
BI 225 Cell Biology
BI 315 Microbiology
BI 317 Plant Physiology
BI 319 Animal Physiology
BI 345 Developmental Biology
BI 355 Evolution

Recommended for those planning to do post-graduate work in Biology or in health-related professions (i.e. medical, dental, veterinary, etc.)

PY 210/211	College Physics (8 credits) OR
PY 220/221	Physics for Biologists (8 credits)
BI 420	Senior Research

Required for the Biology Minor

BI 101	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 103	General Biology (4 credits)

And choose:

- Three additional biology courses with laboratory above the 100 level.
- A minimum quality grade point average of 2.0 must be attained in the minor.

Course Offerings

BI 101-103 General Biology 4 cr. each semester

A comprehensive introduction to the concepts of biology. Topics include biochemistry, plant and animal structure and function, cell structure and function, genetics, classification and taxonomy, plant reproduction and development, animal reproduction and development, evolution, ecology, and behavior. The laboratory is designed to provide the student with fundamental experience in developing methods of biological observation and experimentation. *Required for Biochemistry, Biology and Environmental Science majors and pre-health care career students; others by permission of the department. Prerequisite for BI 103: BI 101 or permission of the instructor.*

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

BI 105 Biology for Elementary Education Concentrators 3 cr.

An introductory course designed for students concentrating in elementary education; assumes no prior college-level preparation in biology or chemistry. Lectures emphasize basic concepts of biology. Laboratories consider fundamentals and various techniques, with application to teaching.

For sophomore elementary education majors. Not open to students with credit in BI 101 or 103.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

Note: Biology 106, 108, and 110 are courses designed for students who are not science majors. They may not be taken by biology majors or minors. Each course meets three class hours each week and carries three credits. Some courses may have a two-hour laboratory instead of a third lecture.

BI 106 Topics in Cellular and Molecular Biology 3 cr.

This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the cellular level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: the cellular basis of health and disease; human genetics and inheritance; cancer; biotechnology, including the study of the moral implications of the rapidly evolving technology; the immune system; origin of life; reproduction and development.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

- BI 108 Topics in Organismal Biology 3 cr.**
 This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the organismal level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: functioning of the human body in health and disease; embryology of plants and animals; physiological responses of plants and animals to the environment; ethnobotany; the biology of a particular group of organisms.
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- BI 110 Topics in Population and Ecosystem Biology 3 cr.**
 This lecture and laboratory course will focus on topics pertaining to the population level of biological organization. Examples of specific topics that may be explored in a given semester are: endangered species; global warming; food and energy resources; types of pollution and their impact on various ecosystems; human population growth; natural history of Vermont.
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- BI 205 Biological Reading and Writing 3 cr.**
 Reading, writing, discussion, and oral presentations in which the student learns to explore the fundamental sources of biological knowledge. The student may extend his/her study in any area of basic biological concepts that was considered during the general course.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103.
Limited to Biology, Biochemistry, and Environmental Science Majors.
Group discussions and individual consultations.
- BI 207 Comparative Anatomy of the Vertebrates 4 cr.**
 A comprehensive treatment of vertebrate gross anatomy and evolution, and an introduction to how morphological adaptations of different vertebrate groups allow them to exploit a variety of habitats and life styles. The laboratory stresses comparative dissections of several representative vertebrates.
Prerequisite: BI 101-103.
- BI 221 Ecology 4 cr.**
 The study of the responses of communities to environmental conditions. Concepts of physical and biotic factors and their effects on the abundance and distribution of animals and plants are considered, as are principles of population structure, growth, and energy flow in communities.
Prerequisite: BI 101-103, CH 103-107 or permission of instructor.
- BI 223 Genetics 4 cr.**
 The study of gene transmission from generation to generation, gene structure and function, and gene behavior in populations. Lectures consider several topics, including transmission genetics, chromosome theory of inheritance, gene mapping, molecular genetics, and population genetics. The laboratory emphasizes a quantitative approach to exploration of selected topics considered in lecture.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103, CH 103-107 or permission of instructor.

- BI 225 Cell Biology 4 cr.**
 The study of cell structure and function. Topics include cellular biochemical processes, cell membranes, organelles, the cytoskeleton, nuclear function, cell division, and cell behavior. Lecture and laboratories will emphasize an experimental and quantitative approach.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103, CH 103-107 or permission of instructor.
- BI 238 Natural History of Vermont 4 cr.**
 This course will examine the bedrock and surficial geology of Vermont (plate tectonics and glaciation) and their effects on ecosystem distribution, followed by examination of Vermont's diverse plant and animal communities. The course will also include an historical overview of land and resource use in Vermont including post-settlement changes in flora and fauna.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103.
- BI 242 Aquatic Biology 4 cr.**
 Students will explore the morphology, physiology, and behavior, and learn about the evolution and natural history of aquatic organisms, including plants and animals from marine and freshwater environments in New England. The course will include extensive field work during the first several weeks of the semester to observe aquatic organisms in their native habitats, studies of the morphology and physiology of organisms collected, and identification of local representatives of various groups. The course will be offered only during the fall.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103.
- BI 247 Botany 4 cr.**
 A study of the plant kingdom, emphasizing the diverse ways that plants have adapted to the environment. The course considers the evolution, diversity, structure, and internal processes of plants and includes laboratories designed to explore relationships between plant form and function.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103.
- BI 260 Animal Behavior 4 cr.**
 The study of animal behavior from an evolutionary perspective. Class sessions explore mechanisms of behavior, development of behavior, and evolution of behavior across a wide range of animal taxa. The laboratory work involves development of strong observational skills and execution of analytical research. Field trips to off-campus locations are required.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103.
- BI 315 Microbiology 4 cr.**
 A study of the structure, development, growth, and physiology of microorganisms; fundamental aspects of virology and immunology are discussed. Laboratory explores taxonomy and morphology as well as physiology and biochemistry of microorganisms.
Prerequisites: BI 101-103, (BI 223 recommended), CH 103-107 or permission of the instructor.
- BI 317 Plant Physiology 4 cr.**
 A study of plant functions with emphasis on basic physiological processes, particularly those shared with other living organisms. Broad areas of study

are: growth and development, metabolism, and transport and translocation. Problem-solving through investigations with living plants is important and includes an independent laboratory research project.

Prerequisites: BI 101-103, CH 103-107

BI 319 Animal Physiology 4 cr.

A comprehensive study of physiological processes stressing regulation at the organismal level. Emphasis is placed on vertebrates. Considerable attention is given to the interpretation and significance of experimental data. The laboratory explores fundamental concepts of organismal physiology, with an emphasis on humans.

Prerequisites: BI 101-103, (BI 205 recommended), CH 103-107

BI 335 Advanced Topics in Biology 3 or 4 cr.

A course on a topic not offered on a regular basis. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to determine topics to be studied.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

BI 345 Developmental Biology 4 cr.

The study of the progressive changes in gene expression and cell interactions that determine the form of an organism at all points of its life cycle. Lectures consider several topics, including embryology, cell differentiation and its regulation, cell communication, and spatial organization. Laboratories explore selected topics considered in lecture. The approach is experimental and a wide variety of organisms, both plants and animals, are studied.

Prerequisites: BI 101-103, CH 103-107.

BI 355 Evolution 4 cr.

An examination of the process of evolution from two perspectives: its interaction with ecology and with genetics. Evolutionary ecology focuses on the evolution of behavior, species interactions, and spatial distribution patterns of organisms. Evolutionary genetics focuses on the nature and origin of variation, on factors that influence variation such as selection and drift, and on the ultimate result of these factors: adaptation and speciation. Laboratory exercises illustrate a variety of techniques used to study evolution, including experiments and simulation.

Prerequisites: BI 101-103, (BI 223 recommended).

BI 410 Senior Seminar 3 cr.

Directed toward specific areas of biological investigation, such as evolution theory, historical and social biology, and molecular studies. The seminar emphasizes group discussion of biological issues.

Limited to biology majors.

BI 420 Senior (Honors) Research 3 cr. each semester

Senior research provides an opportunity for students who have demonstrated above-average performance to undertake a laboratory or field investigation with a member of the Biology faculty. The results must be reported in written form and presented in a seminar.

By permission of instructor only. One or two semesters.

This course does not fulfill a major requirement.

Qualified juniors and seniors may petition the department and the Dean of the College to participate as researchers in one of a variety of off-campus facilities. Requirements include: selected readings, extensive research, a final research report and oral presentation.

Credit to be arranged. This course may be taken pass/fail at the discretion of the instructor.

Department of Business Administration and Accounting

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Norman Walker

Professors: Anderson, Kenny

Associate Professors: Benson, Kuklis, Letovsky, Parker, Putzel, Voigt

Assistant Professors: Mullarky, Nelson

Instructors: Olsen, Palfrey, Scott

The department offers majors and minors in accounting and business administration, and a minor in international business. These courses of study prepare students to work in administrative positions in business, government, and service organizations, or to enter an advanced degree program.

The business administration major is a well-rounded, general business major which exposes the student to each of the functional areas of business. It emphasizes the nature, function, and social role of the business organization. The program stresses that administration is both an art and a science. It is designed to prepare students to make sound decisions in a business world influenced by diverse attitudes, values, philosophies, and environments.

The accounting major prepares students for careers in a variety of organizations including public accounting firms, business enterprises, governmental and non-profit organizations, and service organizations. In addition, the coursework is sufficiently broad and deep to prepare students to continue their studies in graduate programs in accounting or business administration. The complex relationship between the accounting major and preparation for the CPA exam is explained later in this section.

The combination of a degree in business administration or accounting with a liberal arts foundation is a powerful one sought by many employers and graduate schools. Its strength comes from interweaving the practical skills necessary for a workplace with the reflective, thoughtful perspective necessary to grow with the ever-changing economic, political and social environments found in and out of the workplace.

Courses Required for the Department's Majors

Accounting

First Year*

BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)

BU 143 Managerial Accounting (4 credits)

MA 101 Finite Mathematics (3 credits) **

And one of the following two:

CS 101 Introduction to Computing (4 credits)

BU 211 Management Information Systems (3 credits)

Second Year*

- MA 102 Statistics (3 credits) ***
- EC 101 Principles of Economics (3 credits) ***
- EC 103 Principles of Economics (3 credits) ***
- BU 221 Intermediate Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 223 Intermediate Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting (3 credits)

Third Year*

- BU 309 Business Law (3 credits)
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (3 credits)
- BU 351 Advanced Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 369 Financial Management (3 credits)

Fourth Year*

- BU 415 Federal Income Taxation (3 credits)
- BU 450 Seminar in Accounting (3 credits)
- BU 451 Auditing (3 credits)

Strongly recommended:

- BU 457 Commercial Law (3 credits)
- BU 499 Business Administration and Accounting Internship (3-5 credits)

Business

First Year*

- BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)
- MA 101 Finite Mathematics (3 credits) **

And one of the following two:

- CS 101 Introduction to Computing (4 credits)
- BU 211 Management Information Systems (3 credits)

Second Year*

- EC 101 Principles of Economics (3 credits) ***
- EC 103 Principles of Economics (3 credits) ***
- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 207 Business Statistics (3 credits)

Third Year*

- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)
- BU 305 Marketing (4 credits)
- BU 309 Business Law (3 credits)
- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (3 credits)

Fourth Year*

- BU 455 Production and Operations Management (3 credits)
- BU 461 Business Policy (4 credits)

- * The years listed may vary for students who enter the major later in their academic career.
- ** Students with a good background in mathematics should consider meeting this requirement by taking Elements of Calculus or Calculus.
- *** These courses can be taken earlier, if prerequisites are completed.

Courses Required for the Department's Minors

Accounting

- BU 141 Financial Accounting (4 credits)
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting (4 credits)

BU 221 Intermediate Accounting (4 credits)

BU 223 Intermediate Accounting (4 credits)

And choose two courses from the following four:

BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting (3 credits)

BU 351 Advanced Accounting (4 credits)

BU 415 Federal Income Taxation (3 credits)

BU 451 Auditing (3 credits)

Business

BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)

BU 132 Fundamentals of Accounting (4 credits)*

BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)

BU 305 Marketing (4 credits)

BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations (3 credits)

- * BU 141, Financial Accounting, and BU 143, Managerial Accounting may be taken in lieu of this course.

International Business

BU 113 Foundations of Business (4 credits)

BU 271 International Business (3 credits)

BU 319 International Finance (3 credits)*

BU 443 International Marketing (3 credits)*

BU 445 Cross-Cultural Management (3 credits)*

Plus:

One semester of study abroad with a paper, submitted to the Chair of the Business Department, on some aspect of business in the host country. **

- * An Applied Language Component connected to one of the courses listed above must be taken.

- ** If circumstances warrant, a student may apply to the Chair of the Business Department for an exemption from the study abroad requirement. In such cases the student must complete a "bilingual internship" as part of BU 499 plus two-international courses as approved by the chair.

Note regarding minors within the department: Students interested in completing both a major and a minor within the business department will have slightly different course requirements due to overlapping courses. These students should consult with their advisor or the department chair to determine their specific obligations.

Directed Studies Program

The department offers students an opportunity to delve into one of the functional areas of business by taking courses in a Directed Studies Program. Programs are offered in finance, management, and marketing. To complete a program, a student must take three upper-level elective courses in the area of specialization from the menu of courses below. Upon fulfillment of the program requirements, the student will receive a letter of recognition from the department and may refer to the accomplishment as desired in resumes, job applications, graduate school application and so on. To accommodate the administration of the programs a student must notify the department chair in writing of his or her intent to undertake the program.

To complete a directed studies program a student must take three courses from one of the following areas.

Finance: BU 319, 331, 369, 415, 499 (finance related).

Management: BU 313, 321, 341, 445, 499 (management related).

Marketing: BU 325, 345, 405, 443, 499 (marketing related).

Saint Michael's—Clarkson College MBA 4+1 Program

Saint Michael's College has an agreement with Clarkson College (Potsdam, New York) that allows students who complete certain foundation courses at Saint Michael's to earn their MBA from Clarkson in one more year. Students who have not completed all foundation courses may take them in two sessions offered at Clarkson during the summer prior to entry into the program.

Applicants must meet all other requirements for admission to Clarkson. These are spelled out in Clarkson's literature and application which are available from the Dean of the Graduate School, Clarkson University, Potsdam, New York 13676.

Foundation Courses

Business: BU 141-143, 207, 303, 305, 309, 315, 455.

Computer Science: CS 101 or BU 211.

Economics: EC 101-103.

Strongly Recommended: BU 369, 457 and some calculus.

Accounting Majors and CPA Requirements

Requirements to sit for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant (CPA) Exam vary by state. Certain states require specific electives and/or additional courses beyond the major requirements stated above. Other states require CPA candidates to have completed 150 credit hours of college courses prior to sitting for the CPA exam. The American Institute of Certified Public Accountants requires all new members to have completed the 150 hours. Saint Michael's College offers a master of science in administration which provides an opportunity to fulfill the 150 hours education requirement. In addition, the Clarkson 4 +1 Program and other similar programs will provide students with the opportunity to meet the requirements. Students are advised to contact the appropriate state Board of Accountancy for specific requirements and consult with their advisor to develop a plan to meet those requirements.

Course Offerings

BU 101 Business and Contemporary Society 3 cr.

Explores the importance of the business organization to contemporary American society. The course includes an historical overview of the evolution of business and assesses the contributions of business to the economic and social development of the United States and the controversies to which it has been a party. It provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions, and will highlight how these skills and functions are useful in non-business organizations. The course investigates how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace concerns to questions of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy.

Not intended for students who major in business administration.

Prerequisites: First-year student or written permission of the dept. chair.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

- BU 113 Foundations of Business Administration 4 cr.**
Exposes students to the various functional areas of marketing, finance, management, and the role of business in society and introduces them to the broad range of economic, governmental, and societal factors encountered in business organizations. The course emphasizes written and oral presentations, and exposure to the literature of the business environment. It includes experiential exercises, topical readings, and independent research projects.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- BU 132 Fundamentals of Accounting 4 cr.**
Introduces accounting principles and practices applicable to the preparation and analysis of financial statements of a business organization as well as the preparation and use of accounting information in the management process. Major topics include the accounting cycle, preparation and analysis of financial statement items, budgeting and decision support systems, cost and control systems, time value of money, and capital investments decisions.
- BU 141 Financial Accounting 4 cr.**
Introduces accounting principles and practices applicable to the preparation and analysis of financial statements of a business organization. Major topics include the accounting cycle, classification of current and non-current assets and liabilities, the measurement of income, and preparation and analysis of financial statements.
- BU 143 Managerial Accounting 4 cr.**
Covers the preparation and use of accounting information in the management process. Introduces the use of budgets, cost-control systems, standard costs, variance analysis, cost-based decision making, present-value techniques, break-even concepts, and capital investment decisions.
Prerequisite: BU 141.
- BU 207 Business Statistics 3 cr.**
Provides the basic statistical tools required for analysis of business decisions. Covers descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, inferential statistics, regression and correlation, and non-parametric statistics.
Open only to business majors.
Credit will not be given for both MA 102 and BU 207.
Prerequisite: MA 101.
- BU 211 Management Information Systems 3 cr.**
Introduces students to the role of information technology and information systems in formal organizations. Includes the study of using information technology to build efficient and effective information systems. Also includes the study of personal computers and how they are used as problem-solving tools.
- BU 221 Intermediate Accounting I 4 cr.**
Focuses on the theory and practice of accounting for corporations. It includes the study of techniques used in the valuation of asset, liability, and stockholders equity accounts; analysis statements; and other advanced topics.
Prerequisite: Grade of B or better in BU 141-143 or permission of the instructor.

- BU 223 Intermediate Accounting II 4 cr.**
 Furthering the study done in BU 221. Focuses on the theory and practice of accounting for corporations. It includes the study of techniques used in the valuation of asset, liability, and stockholders equity accounts; analysis statements; and other advanced topics.
Prerequisite: BU 221.
- BU 243 Managerial Cost Accounting 3 cr.**
 Combines the study of cost accounting systems with the development of accounting data for managerial uses. Includes the study of cost behaviors, allocation of costs, compilation and use of accounting information for decision-making, control and evaluation. Required for accounting majors and recommended for business majors with an interest in the accumulation and use of cost relevant to the decision-making process.
Prerequisites: BU 141-143 or BU 132.
- BU 271 International Business 3 cr.**
 Introduces students to the problems and possibilities of doing business in an international context. It is a survey of two levels of the international experience: the operating environment and the new challenges to traditional business methods. The course will focus on the basic problems of the manager in international decision-making, and equip the student with concepts and facts that will help in solving those problems.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
- BU 303 Management and Organizational Behavior 4 cr.**
 Examines and encourages the development of useful managerial and behavioral skills by familiarizing the student with the theories and practices in the field of management and organizational behavior. Topics include goal setting, planning, behavior modification, human factors in the organization, decision-making, and control.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- BU 305 Marketing 4 cr.**
 Reviews the role of marketing in the firm, the identification and selection of target markets, and the design of the marketing mix to best meet the requirements of the target market. Examines the impact that the economic, legal, social, and competitive environments have on the market mix.
Prerequisite: BU 113 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 309 Business Law 3 cr.**
 Introduces the fundamental principles of business law and the legal environment that governs business transactions. Major topics include legal systems and issues, contract law, laws governing sales, commercial paper, partnerships, and corporations.
- BU 313 Managerial Leadership 3 cr.**
 Introduces students to the skills and theories of leadership. Students study examples of leadership in films, literature, and the textbook. In addition, students explore ways people are influenced and develop their ability to influence others by analyzing their own style through cases, exercises, and papers. To the extent possible, students lead and manage the class.

- BU 315 Financial Policies of Corporations 3 cr.**
Surveys financial decision-making in a business enterprise with respect to acquisition and allocation of funds. Compounding and discounting, estimating cash flows on investment proposals, capital budgeting, cost of capital, analyzing risk return trade off, valuing securities, capital asset pricing model, effects of operating and financial leverage, financial ratios, working capital management, and corporation expansion and contraction are considered.
Prerequisites: BU 141-143 or 132, 207 or MA 102.
- BU 319 International Finance 3 cr.**
Provides a framework for analyzing the key financial decisions of a multinational firm. Through theory, real-life examples and problems, international financial issues are identified and explored, and decision-making methodology will be examined and applied. Major topics include foreign exchange markets and risk management, financing international trade transactions, multinational funds flow mechanisms, capital budgeting, international financial markets and investments.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
Prerequisite: BU (132 or 143) or BU 271.
- BU 321 Human Resources Management 3 cr.**
Covers organization for personnel, staffing, recruiting, selection, training of employees, employee evaluation, job analysis, salary and wage administration, promotions, demotions, incentives, and morale.
Prerequisite: BU 303 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 325 Sales and Sales Management 3 cr.**
Examines each of the components of the selling process, stressing the need for pre-call preparation and identification of buyer needs as the key building blocks for sales success. Includes a brief overview of the sales management function with emphasis on the motivational and coaching roles of the sales manager.
Prerequisite: BU 305 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 331 Essentials of Investments 3 cr.**
An introduction to the basic principles and concepts important to understanding securities, such as stocks, bonds, and options. The course mixes description and theory to help students become informed practitioners of investments. Topics include the investment process, securities markets, time value of money, equity valuation, risk/return objectives, asset allocation, and mutual funds. The course emphasizes a written and oral report of a student-selected investment or portfolio, and selected reading in the field.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
- BU 341 Labor Relations 3 cr.**
Surveys the history of the American labor movement, the development of labor law in the United States, and the techniques and strategies of collective bargaining both for management and labor in the public and private sectors. Various methods of dispute settlement, including mediation, arbitration, and fact finding, will be considered.
Prerequisite: BU 113 or permission of the instructor.

- BU 345 Retailing 3 cr.**
 Explores the evolution of American retail institutions together with a practical introduction to the field of retail merchandise control and promotion. Coverage of both large and small retail operations.
Prerequisite: BU 305 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 351 Advanced Accounting 4 cr.**
 Covers advanced topics in accounting theory and practice, including accounting for consolidations, partnerships, and not-for-profit institutions. Inter-corporate investments under the cost and equity methods and pooling versus purchase-accounting problems for business combinations are emphasized.
Prerequisites: BU 221-223.
- BU 369 Financial Management: Theory and Application 3 cr.**
 Explores the theory and application of corporate financial management. Advanced topics of study include: cost of capital, capital structure analysis, leverage, leasing, working capital, capital market theories, combinations, and mergers.
Prerequisite: BU 315.
- BU 373 Ethical Issues in Business 3 cr.**
(See also Interdisciplinary 373)
 Combines ethical theory and practice, exploring the effect of personal, corporate and social values on decision making. Students are involved in the examination of the basic reasoning skills developed in the study of ethical principles and invited to determine how those might be relevant to the business world in a variety of circumstances. A case study approach will be used throughout the course, with various forms of group work, writing exercises, and video supplements involved at various stages.
- BU 405 Principles of Advertising 4 cr.**
(See also Journalism 405)
 A broad study of mass media advertising, including its planning, creation, targeting and implementation. The course reviews advertising in all media operations and attempts to lead students through as much practical application as possible.
Prerequisite: BU 305 or permission of the instructor.
- BU 415 Federal Income Taxation 3 cr.**
 Stresses the preparation and planning of federal income tax returns for individuals and introduces federal income taxation of businesses. Topics covered include the basic elements of the computation of a taxpayer's tax liability and ways to reduce that liability using the opportunities available in the Internal Revenue Code. Students are also exposed to the political and economic ramifications of federal income taxation.
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
- BU 443 International Marketing 3 cr.**
 Reviews the way foreign markets can differ from the domestic American market in terms of economic, social, and political conditions. Focuses on each of the elements of the marketing mix, and on how an American firm operating abroad must adapt them to reflect the unique characteristics of the

foreign market. Students will be given an opportunity to prepare an international marketing plan for a chosen product in a foreign market.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).

Prerequisite: BU 271 or permission of the instructor.

BU 445 Cross-Cultural Management 3 cr.

Examines some of the internal issues and problems faced by the multi-national firm. This course will focus on cultural sensitivity and multi-cultural exposure. Students consider the challenges of organizing and managing a multi-national company, with the challenge of opening and expanding a complex of national markets. They also examine the important assets of a firm as it strives to be an effective economic force across behaviorally and culturally diverse areas of the world.

Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).

Prerequisites: BU 271 or permission of the instructor.

BU 450 Seminar in Accounting 3 cr.

Explores advanced theory, accounting literature, the development of accounting standards, professional behavior, and other areas of interest through readings, cases and discussions.

Prerequisites: BU 351, 451.

BU 451 Auditing 3 cr.

Studies the procedures and operations used by Certified Public Accountants to determine and report to the public on the fairness of a business's financial statement presentation.

Prerequisites: BU 223 and Senior standing.

BU 453 CPA Problems 3 cr.

Demonstrates the working of complex accounting problems, fortified by a concentrated review of basic accounting concepts to familiarize the student with the CPA examination.

Prerequisites: BU 351, 451.

BU 455 Production and Operations Management 3 cr.

Integrates management science theory with practical application as it examines the principles, techniques, and methodologies required to successfully operate a manufacturing or service organization in today's dynamic environment. Topics include forecasting, cost-benefit analysis, capacity planning and utilization, plant layout and location, scheduling, inventory management, and quality control.

Open to junior and senior business administration majors only.

Prerequisites: BU 303, 315.

BU 457 Commercial Law 3 cr.

Covers the Uniform Commercial Code and the law as it relates to the business endeavor. The course goes beyond the scope of Business 309.

Prerequisite: BU 309.

BU 461 Business Policy and Strategic Management 4 cr.

Examines how an organization resolves complex problems within the constraints of the real world. Develops an ability to view the organization as a whole and understand how and why the various functions are interdepen-

dent. Topics include setting realistic objectives, policies, and plans; corporate and business strategies; translating strategies into *pro forma* statements; organizational structure; and resource allocation. Case studies and simulated business decision-making identify the role of the general manager in a variety of domestic and international situations.

Open to senior business administration majors only.

Prerequisites: BU 303, 305, 315.

BU 490 Special Topics in Business & Accounting 3 cr.

The practice of business administration and accounting are constantly undergoing change and modernization. It is important, therefore, to be able to respond in the classroom. In this special topics course, contemporary issues in business and accounting and topics of current interest are addressed on a one-time basis. Specific information about a topic being offered in a given semester can be obtained from the faculty member offering the course or the department chair.

BU 499 Business Administration and Accounting Internship 3-5 cr.

Offers opportunities for supervised work experiences through business, industry and non-profit organizations in the Burlington community. Interns focus on integrating theory and practice in a group setting while developing skills required for success in a business environment. Students must apply through the College Internship Office and faculty supervisor during the first month of the semester prior to the semester in which the internship will occur.

Prerequisites: BU 113, 303 or permission of the instructor.

Department of Chemistry

The department is named the Edward C. Leavy Department of Chemistry in recognition of endowment support by Edward C. Leavy, '51, Trustee Emeritus.

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Alayne Schroll

Professor: Van Houten

Associate Professor: Olgiati

Assistant Professor: Mondanaro

Instructor: Paone-Vogt

The Department of Chemistry offers programs to meet the needs of students whose primary interest is chemistry and who intend to pursue graduate or professional studies or enter directly into industry or secondary school teaching. With an appropriate choice of electives, the chemistry major can be the foundation for a career in medicine, dentistry, allied health sciences, law, or the business world. **This program is certified by the American Chemical Society.**

The major in chemistry should be chosen only by students who have a good aptitude for the physical sciences and mathematics.

Required for the Chemistry Major

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)
CH 305	Inorganic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 307	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar I (2 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar II (2 credits)
CH 415	Physical Chemistry III (4 credits)

And choose:

Two additional advanced chemistry electives.

In addition take:

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)

Recommended for students planning graduate studies in chemistry:

MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
--------	------------------------------------

Required for the Chemistry Minor

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)

And choose:

Any two of the following full-year sequences

CH 204-206	Organic Chemistry (total of 8 credits)
CH 302-304	Physical Chemistry (total of 7 credits)
CH 305-307	Inorganic Chemistry (total of 8 credits)
CH 325-327	Biochemistry (total of 8 credits)

Note: Pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied.

Course Offerings

CH 101	Chemistry for Changing Times	3 cr.
The classical principles of chemistry, applied to modern-day science and technology. Topics include food additives, drugs, nuclear power, plastics, and environmental problems. The laboratories provide students with the fundamentals of chemical experimentation, observations, and instrumentation, with an emphasis on everyday materials and experiences.		
<i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>		

CH 103-107	General Chemistry	4 cr. each semester
A comprehensive study of quantitative relationships in chemical reactions. Topics include stoichiometry, atomic structure and periodicity, bonding and molecular structure, basic thermodynamic relationships, reaction kinetics and equilibria, acid-base theory, electrochemistry, and descriptive chemistry. The		

laboratory focuses on qualitative and quantitative analytical methods, and an introduction to synthetic techniques.

Two semesters.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

CH 204-206 Organic Chemistry 4 cr. each semester

A study of organic reactions, with emphasis on functional groups, reactive intermediates, reaction mechanisms, and syntheses. The laboratory introduces students to organic laboratory techniques, with emphasis on syntheses, qualitative analysis, and instrumental methods.

Two semesters.

Prerequisite: CH 107 or equivalent.

CH 231 The Mystery of Matter 3 cr.

Background for understanding the problems, limitations and implications of the scientific age. Traces the development of the physical concepts that led to the discovery of atomic energy, the nature of living matter, and the physical processes in the creation of the universe.

CH 301 Quantitative Analysis 3 cr.

A laboratory-centered survey of techniques of chemical analysis including classical "wet" techniques and basic chemical instrumentation. Computer interfacing, spreadsheets, and statistical techniques for data analysis are emphasized.

Prerequisite: CH 107 or equivalent.

Two laboratories and one class hour per week.

CH 302 Physical Chemistry I 3 cr.

A detailed examination of classical equilibrium thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Applications to current research areas such as polymer and materials science, environmental chemistry, and biochemistry will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: CH 206, MA 103 or equivalent; one year of college physics.

CH 304 Physical Chemistry II 4 cr.

Treatment of elementary quantum mechanical theory with applications to atomic and molecular structure and spectroscopy. The accompanying laboratory emphasizes experimental applications of the theoretical ideas developed in lecture from CH 302 and 304.

Prerequisites: CH 301, CH 302

CH 305 Inorganic Chemistry 3 cr.

A study of atomic and molecular structure in the inorganic chemistry of compounds of the main group elements. Periodic relationships in the chemical and physical properties of these compounds is emphasized. Molecular symmetry and bonding provide an introduction to group theory.

Prerequisites: CH 107 or equivalent. Corequisite: CH 302.

(For ACS certification: 3 class hours and 1 laboratory each week, 4 credits.)

CH 307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 3 cr.

A detailed study of coordination chemistry. The structure, properties, and reactions of transitional metal complexes are discussed. Applications in areas such as catalysis and bioinorganic chemistry are surveyed.

Prerequisites: CH 302, 305. Corequisite: CH 304.

(For ACS certification: 3 class hours and 1 laboratory each week, 4 credits.)

- CH 325 Biochemistry I 4 cr.**
An introduction to the molecular basis of structure and function in living organisms. Includes current concepts of energy transformations, enzyme kinetics, major metabolic pathways and their control are explained. The laboratory employs qualitative and quantitative methods used in the study of biomolecules. *(Required for ACS Certification.)*
Prerequisites: BI 101-103; CH 204-206.
- CH 327 Biochemistry II 4 cr.**
A continuation of Biochemistry I, this course covers topics in metabolism and its control, nucleic acid biochemistry, protein synthesis, and molecular physiology. The laboratory consists of several multi-week projects that the students help design.
Prerequisite: CH 325.
- CH 329 Advanced Biochemistry 3 cr.**
Selected topics not covered in Biochemistry I or II. Special topics may include recombinant DNA technology, hormone-receptor interactions, neurochemistry, immunochemistry, and pharmacology.
Prerequisites: CH 325-327, CH 302-304, or completion of CH 302 and concurrent enrollment in CH 304.
- CH 401 Advanced Organic Chemistry 4 cr.**
A comprehensive study of modern organic synthesis, with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and stereochemistry.
Prerequisites: One year of Organic Chemistry and permission of the instructor.
- CH 410 Coordinating Seminar 2 cr. each semester**
The goals of this course are to enable students to read meaningfully the scientific research literature and to formulate and convey in both written and oral form the results of that research. Each student will present a series of seminars based on recently published chemical literature. In addition, each student will write and defend orally before the faculty a significant original research proposal. The proposal shall demonstrate a comprehension of current chemical problems and an appreciation for applicable experimental and theoretical methods.
Two-semester sequence.
- CH 411 Special Topics in Chemistry 3 or 4 cr.**
Offered when a group of students and an instructor are interested in pursuing topics in chemistry or biochemistry not covered in the regularly scheduled courses. Topics may be proposed to the department chair by a group of students or by a faculty member.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- CH 413 Instrumental Analysis 4 cr.**
The theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analytical chemistry. The laboratory consists of electrochemical, spectrometric, chromatographic, and radiometric methods of analysis. This course does not satisfy the requirements for an ACS-approved B.S. in chemistry.
Prerequisites: One year of college-level physics, and CH 107, CH 204 or equivalent, CH 301.

- CH 415 Physical Chemistry III 4 cr.**
An advanced discussion of quantum mechanical theory with applications to atomic and molecular electronic structure, reaction dynamics, statistical mechanics, and spectroscopy. The laboratory includes an introduction to the methodology of modern computational chemistry using state-of-the-art software packages.
Prerequisites: CH 302-304.
- CH 417 Chemical Instrumentation 4 cr.**
The theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analysis. The theoretical treatment is more rigorous than that used in Chemistry 413. The laboratory consists of spectrometric, chromatographic, and electrochemical methods of analysis. Data processing of experimental results is employed. This course does satisfy the instrumental requirement for an ACS-approved B.S. in chemistry.
Prerequisites: Completion of CH 302-304 or completion of CH 302 and concurrent enrollment in CH 304.
- CH 421 & 423 Chemical Research 3 cr. each semester**
Laboratory research introduces current chemical research problems and techniques. A written report is required.
Prerequisite: Permission of chemistry staff.

Department of Classics

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor James P. Conley

Associate Professor: Begley

The Department of Classics offers courses in Greek and Latin for students who wish to read, discuss, and enjoy the literature written in those languages. It also offers courses in Greek and Roman culture and civilization, as well as literature in translation.

A major is offered in Latin for students who plan to do graduate work in Classical or Romance languages or in ancient or medieval history, and for those who wish to teach Latin in the secondary schools or are interested in the cultural value of the classics. The following are the objectives of the program: to develop students' ability to read and translate at sight representative works of Latin authors; to teach skill and style in Latin composition, conversation and prosody; and to develop an understanding of the lasting contribution of Greco-Roman civilization in our own culture.

A major is offered in Classical Civilization for those who desire to explore the culture of classical antiquity. In addition to presenting courses in drama, epic, etymology, and ancient history, the major invites students to cross disciplines into other departments, where they may consider the influence of ancient Greece and Rome in philosophy, religion, fine arts, and the humanities.

The department has enjoyed a long-term affiliation with the Rome Center, sponsored by Loyola University of Chicago. Students have both taken courses at the Center and utilized fantastic opportunities to travel to classical sites while enrolled within the city of Rome herself.

Required for the Classical Civilization Major

At least seventeen credits in Greek and Latin

And choose:

At least eighteen credits in the areas of ancient history, art, philosophy, religion, and mythology.

Required for the Classical Civilization Minor

At least twenty-one credits in Classics.

Required for the Classics—Latin Major

- LA 211 Intermediate Latin (4 credits)
- LA 251 Roman Historians (3 credits)
- LA 253 Roman Lyric Poetry (3 credits)
- LA 303 Latin of the Patristic and Medieval Worlds (3 credits)
- LA 305 *Aeneid* of Vergil (4 credits)
- LA 310 Directed Readings in Latin Literature (3 credits)
- LA 401 Latin Prose Composition (4 credits)
- LA 410 Senior Seminar in Latin (4 credits)
- GR 101 Elementary Greek (4 credits)

And choose one of the following two:

- CL 112 History of Greece (4 credits)
- CL 113 History of Rome (4 credits)

Course Offerings

Greek

- GR 101 Elementary Greek 4 cr.**
A thorough introduction, at an accelerated pace, to the forms, vocabulary, and syntax of classical Attic Greek. Selected readings from Xenophon, Plato, and appropriate authors.
- GR 201 Greek Prose Literature 4 cr.**
Continued intensive study of the fundamentals and nuances of ancient Greek. Selected readings may include Thucydides, Aristophanes, Plato, and Demosthenes.
- GR 301 Homer 3 cr.**
Reading and discussion of *Odyssey*, with emphasis on Books 1-4 and 13-24, the tale of the homecoming of Odysseus and of his revenge on the suitors of Penelope. Topics will include the story itself as well as the technique of oral composition and the social background to the poem.

Latin

- LA 101 Elementary Latin 4 cr.**
A thorough introduction, at an accelerated pace, to the basic forms, vocabulary and syntax of classical Latin. Readings from a variety of authors and periods of Latin literature.
- LA 211 Intermediate Latin 4 cr.**
Continued intensive study of the basic structure and idioms of the Latin language. Aims to develop and hone skills in reading, translation, composition and conversation.
Prerequisite: 2 years of high school Latin or LA 101; language proficiency.

- LA 251 Roman Historians 3 cr.**
 Selected readings from Sallust, Cicero, Caesar, Livy and Tacitus, with lectures, discussions, and presentations on the development of a concept of history in Rome.
Prerequisite: LA 211.
- LA 253 Roman Lyric Poetry 3 cr.**
 Selected readings from Catullus, Horace, and Vergil, with lectures, discussions, and presentations on poetry in Rome and the pervasive influence of Alexandrian Hellenism.
Prerequisite: LA 211.
- LA 303 Latin of the Patristic and Medieval Worlds 3 cr.**
 First, readings from St. Augustine's *Confessions* and *City of God*, with reference to prose and poetry of other early writers; then, selections of secular and religious poetry and prose from the sixth to the thirteenth centuries.
- LA 305 Aeneid of Vergil 4 cr.**
 Reading and discussion of *Aeneid*, with emphasis on Books 1, 2, 4, and 6. Supplementary consideration will be given to the entire poem as well as the Homeric tradition and Vergil's massive impact on later literature.
- LA 310 Directed Reading in Latin Literature 3 cr.**
 A critical and philological examination of a specific genre of Latin literature, an author, problem, or period of composition in the history of the language.
- LA 401 Latin Prose Composition 4 cr.**
 A study of Latin rhetoric, with particular emphasis on the appreciation of the differences among formal, oratorical and epistolary styles. Translation and composition based on selected models from Latin literature.
- LA 410 Senior Seminar in Latin 4 cr.**
 A reading and writing program that draws together each student's work in Latin. Two research papers, one philological and one historical, will result from consultation, discussions, and oral reports.

Classical Civilization

- CL 112 History of Greece (See History 112) 4 cr.**
 The rise, development, and evolution of Hellenic culture giving consideration to the multiplicity of ideas, events, individuals, and attitudes of the ancient Hellenic world from its legendary beginnings through the impact of Alexander.
LSR: Historical Studies
- CL 113 History of Rome (See History 113) 4 cr.**
 Kings, consuls, and client-states offer contrasting presence as consideration of specifically Roman institutions of the major periods of Roman influence—regal, republic, and imperial—are put into fitting perspective.
LSR: Historical Studies
- CL 203 Epic and the Heroic Tradition (See English 203) 4 cr.**
 The adventurous heroics of the men, women, and deities found in the poetry of *Iliad*, *Odyssey*, *Argonautica*, *Aeneid* and *Paradise Lost*.
LSR: Literary Studies

- | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| CL 205 | The Greek and the Roman Theatre
(See English 205)
Representative dramatic works of Attic tragedy and comedy as well as the adaptations made by the Romans, from the works of Aeschylus in the fifth century B.C. to the plays of Seneca in the second century A.D. Secondary readings, visual materials, video tapes of performances, slides, and discussion will focus on the development of classical drama, the ancient theater, and stagecraft, against the backdrop of contemporary society.
<i>LSR: Literary Studies</i> | 4 cr. |
| CL 211 | Classical Mythology:
The Divinities of Greece and Rome
An introduction to the varied world of myth among the Greeks and Romans. Its scope extends from the Greek stories of creation to the transmission of Greek myth to Rome. The antique tales, striking plots, and remarkable characters that have enjoyed popularity through the ages are considered by reading works of authors such as Homer, Vergil, and Ovid. References to art and music as well as to the role that myth has played in the enrichment of English literature and vocabulary supplement the basic readings. | 3 cr. |
| CL 321 | Judaism in the Greco-Roman World
(See History 321, Religious Studies 321)
An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of their history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.
<i>Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.</i> | 4 cr. |

Department of Computer Science

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor John Trono

Professor: Halsted

Associate Professor: Battig

Instructor: Morrill

The major in computer science is structured to provide the student with the core computer science courses needed for the bachelor of science degree and yet allow the advanced student to emphasize one of a number of computer science areas. The curriculum has been divided into three segments: introductory courses, the basic core of computer science courses, and electives in computer science.

The introductory coursework consists of two semesters of computer science concepts (concentrating on algorithm design and programming in a higher-level language), and two semesters of calculus. The core covers the principles and theories of computer science with courses in discrete mathematics, data structures and the analysis of algorithms, statistics, computer organization, programming languages, operating systems, and computer architecture. The electives will be chosen with the guidance of a departmental advisor.

The curriculum prepares the major to pursue a career in the computer industry or to continue studying computer science at the graduate level. Computer science majors should give consideration to obtaining a minor in a related field.

Required for the Computer Science Major

Introductory Courses

CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)

Computer Science Core Courses

CS 211	Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms (4 credits)
CS 213	Introduction to Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming (4 credits)
CS 303	Organization of Programming Languages (4 credits)
CS 311	Principles of Operating Systems (4 credits)
CS 313	Computer Architecture (4 credits)
MA 207	Math Foundations for Computer Science I (4 credits)
MA 208	Math Foundations for Computer Science II (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability & Statistics (4 credits)

And choose:

Four additional computer science electives at the 200 level or above, other than CS 202, for a minimum of sixty credits.

Required for the Computer Science Minor

CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)
CS 211	Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms (4 credits)

And choose:

Two additional computer science courses at the 200 level or above, other than CS 202.

Course Offerings

- CS 101 Introduction to Computing 4 cr.**
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and techniques of computer science. Students will learn how to use modern computer technology to retrieve, organize, analyze, and present information. Students will examine current operating systems, computer architecture, telecommunications, and computer networks. Students will get an introduction to the discipline of algorithmic thinking through the study of the basic control structures and the implementation of algorithms in a visual programming language.
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- CS 111 Introduction to Computer Science I 4 cr.**
Students are introduced to problem solving using a computer. Students will be presented with an introduction to the software development process as well as learning how to write programs in an object oriented language. Programming language constructs introduced include: primitive data types; classes and methods; control structures; and arrays. Students will be expected to implement many short programs. (Java is the programming language currently being used.)
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- CS 113 Introduction to Computer Science II 4 cr.**
A continuation of CS 111. More concepts about the engineering of software will be presented, especially emphasizing testing, debugging, and designing robust programs. Objects for general purpose usage will be implemented and

the concepts of polymorphism and inheritance will be discussed. Recursion and the topic of analysis of algorithms will also be introduced. Students will design and implement several larger projects in Java.

Prerequisite: CS 111.

LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences

CS 202

Current Topics in Computing

3 cr.

Course content will vary depending upon what its major focus will be for the specific semester it is offered. Students will study predetermined computer science or information-technology based topics in depth. The specific topics included will be accessible to students not majoring, or minoring, in computer science. Several computer projects, completed by each student and related to the specific topics covered, will typically be an integral component of this course. *Not offered every year; no prerequisites.*

CS 207

Introduction to Computer Graphics

4 cr.

Introduces 2D and 3D techniques for visualizing objects on a computer screen. 2D topics include displaying primitives such as points, lines, and ellipses, and techniques such as line clipping. 3D topics focus on the viewing pipeline: the mathematical techniques needed to define a 3D scene, view it from a particular perspective, and display it on the screen. As time permits, special topics such as shading and rendering algorithms, fractal geometry, and graphics hardware may be addressed. This programming-intensive course requires a number of programs including a semester-long project. The course also covers a number of relevant mathematical concepts, such as analytic geometry, vector operations, and linear transformations.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

CS 211

Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms

4 cr.

Topics include concepts of data and its representation in a computer; linear lists, stacks, queues, strings, arrays, trees, orthogonal lists, and other advanced data structures used in programming languages. Detailed study of a variety of techniques for hashing, sorting and searching. Analysis of such algorithms to determine their complexity and efficiency.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

CS 213

Introduction to Machine Organization and Assembly Language

4 cr.

Introduces the student to computer architecture, machine language, and assembly language programming. Covers internal representation of instructions and data, instruction execution, addressing techniques, assembly language features, macro definition and use. Software and hardware interrupts will be studied.

Prerequisite: CS 113.

CS 303

Organization of Programming Languages

4 cr.

The principles and programming styles that govern the design and implementation of contemporary programming languages. Topics include: language syntax, language processors (compilers, interpreters), language representations (data structures, control structures, binding, run time environment) and language styles (procedural, functional, object, logic). Languages studied usually will include FORTRAN, Ada, APL, SCHEME, and PROLOG.

Prerequisite: CS 211.

- CS 305 Database Management 3 cr.**
Studies database concepts and architecture, and the hierarchical, network, and relational database systems. Special emphasis will be placed on how data are represented, organized, and manipulated in the relational model. Several applications are developed to show implementation strategy and practical design considerations. Reliability, security, and the integrity of data are discussed. Elements of file processing are reviewed; query languages and database administration are studied; data independence and logical vs. physical representations emphasized. Other topics include a review of file processing concepts and physical implementation of databases, database administration, and semantic modeling.
Prerequisite: CS 211.
- CS 307 Introduction to Data Communications 3 cr.**
Introduces the concepts and terminology of data communications. Topics covered include: information theory; analog-to-digital conversions; telephony; error detecting and correcting codes; communication protocols; and computer network flow control and routing. Covers the ISO-OSI layering model with great detail given to the physical, data link, and network layers (OSI layers 1 - 3). Local area networks and TCP/IP will also be covered.
Prerequisite: CS 213.
- CS 309 Digital Computer Logic, Circuits and Systems 3 cr.**
Logical design of circuits; gates; Karnaugh Maps; and the Quine-McCluskey algorithm. Design of sequential circuits such as adders. Integration, synthesis, and analysis of digital circuits.
Prerequisites: CS 213; MA 207.
- CS 311 Principles of Operating Systems 4 cr.**
Covers the basic components and techniques used by operating systems and the associated systems software library functions that support them. Topics covered are primarily concerned with the management of the following: file systems stored on secondary memory, primary and virtual memory, and processes that are executed by (and comprise) the operating system itself. The command language interpreter on UNIX-like systems will be studied as will many examples concerning internal details of UNIX and other currently popular operating systems. Concurrent programming techniques for synchronization and the safe sharing of data in a distributed system will be emphasized, with some discussion of the client-server mechanism.
Prerequisites: CS 211, 213.
- CS 313 Computer Architecture 4 cr.**
Introduces the computer as a set of connected components. The CPU, ALU, and primary memory are studied individually and as integrated components. RISC and CISC designs will be discussed as well as cache design using the Intel, PowerPC and Alpha computers as primary examples. Pipelining and its implementation strategies are stressed and new techniques in processor design are covered: superscalar machines, out-of-order instruction completion, precise interrupts, speculative execution, VLIW and EPIC. SIMD and MIMD parallel computers are investigated, as are dataflow architectures, and the programming paradigms that accompany them.
Prerequisites: CS 311; MA 207.

- CS 407 Software Engineering 4 cr.**
 Covers the philosophy and techniques of software engineering, emphasizing analytical techniques useful to software designers. Contents include: life-cycle models for systems development, requirements specification, design representation, introduction to proving programs correct, cyclomatic complexity, black and white box testing, software metrics, and software maintenance. There will be a semester-long software engineering project.
Prerequisite: CS 211, 303.
- CS 411 Special Topics in Computer Science 3 cr.**
 Subject matter will vary from semester to semester depending on staffing. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to determine topics to be studied.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- CS 413 Compiler Construction 4 cr.**
 How to design a compiler for a higher-level language. Topics include: lexical analysis; syntactical analysis; bottom-up and top-down parsing techniques; symbol table creation and manipulation for local and global variable resolution; intermediate and final code generation; error recovery; portability. There will be a semester-long programming project to complete a small compiler.
Prerequisites: CS 303; MA 208.
- CS 415 Artificial Intelligence 4 cr.**
 Introduces students to the foundations of artificial intelligence: its history, philosophy, accomplishments, and methodologies. Topics covered include informed search algorithms, game playing, knowledge representation and reasoning methods, expert systems, and neural networks. Opportunities also exist for exploring specific topics of interest, such as robotics and machine learning. Extensive reading and programming projects (currently we use SCHEME) are required.
Prerequisites: CS 303; MA 207.
- CS 417 Advanced Algorithms and Their Complexity 3 cr.**
 Covers algorithm techniques (such as divide and conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming) as well as algorithms to find "near optimal" solutions and parallel algorithms. It will also attempt to describe how to answer the following questions when one is given a problem (or a proposed solution to a problem): How can it be done more efficiently? What data structures are useful? What is the fastest way it could be performed? Searching, sorting, hashing, string pattern matching and graph algorithms will be discussed and analyzed.
Prerequisites: CS 211; MA 208.

Department of Economics

Faculty

Chair: Professor Herbert Kessel

Professors: Carvellas, Ramazani

Instructor: Natarajan

The economics major provides an understanding of economic theory and institutions and prepares the student to apply this knowledge to the analysis of a wide range of economic problems and policies.

Students majoring in economics have a broad range of interests. Some seek training for careers in business or industry; others seek preparation for graduate school in economics, business, or law; some simply have an interest in the social sciences and are particularly intrigued by economic problems. The economics program is designed to accommodate this diversity.

The major consists of a core of principles of economics, macroeconomic and microeconomic theory, and skills courses in statistics and mathematics. Beyond this, each economics major works closely with a departmental advisor to plan a sequence of economics electives consistent with that student's interest. All students complete a Senior Seminar in economics, which enables them to pursue research on topics of their own choice and to discuss their results with peers and their professor in weekly seminar meetings.

Note that students should generally have completed Economics 101 or 103 prior to enrolling in other economics courses. Non-majors interested in 300-level offerings may request a professor's permission to enroll.

Students in good standing have an opportunity to apply for internships in economics. These are taken during the junior or senior year, generally for 4 credits. Except in unusual circumstances, internships are not a substitute for a regular elective.

Required for the Economics Major

EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
EC 205	Statistics for Economics (4 credits)
EC 207	Mathematics for Economists (4 credits)
EC 311	Macroeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 312	Microeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 410	Senior Seminar in Economics (6 credits)

And choose:

Three additional Economics electives at the 300-level or above (4 credits each).

Students may substitute MA 109 or MA 111 (calculus) for EC 207 and take an additional 300-level elective instead. Economics majors considering graduate school or careers in research should take EC 391 as one of their electives.

Required for the Economics Minor

EC 101	Principles of Macroeconomics (3 credits)
EC 103	Principles of Microeconomics (3 credits)
EC 311	Macroeconomic Theory (4 credits)
EC 312	Microeconomic Theory (4 credits)

And choose:

Two 300-level Economics electives.

Course Offerings

- EC 101 Principles of Macroeconomics 3 cr.**
An introduction to macroeconomic theory and public policy. The course begins with a discussion of fundamental economic concepts and is followed by a brief overview of the role of markets. The factors that determine the level of gross domestic product (GDP), employment, price levels, money, and interest rates follow. Current economic problems and policy debates are emphasized. Economic controversies surrounding the role of international trade, monetary and fiscal policy, the deficit, economic growth, and productivity are highlighted.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- EC 103 Principles of Microeconomics 3 cr.**
The primary concerns of microeconomic principles are (a) the manner in which prices of goods and services are determined; (b) the way in which these values determine the distribution of income and wealth; and (c) how prices and other parameters influence individual and business decisions. The course begins with a discussion of basic concepts like scarcity, opportunity costs, incentives, and marginal decision making. The role of supply and demand working through markets is covered next. The implications of different market structures ranging from competitive to monopolistic are explored as is the role of government in market economies. Economic controversies surrounding the role of trade and free markets, income inequality and poverty, government regulation and deregulation, and environmental problems are highlighted.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- EC 205 Statistics for Economics 4 cr.**
Develops the conceptual framework of statistical thinking. Follows with examination of applications in experimental design, statistical description, and inference, as these relate to such topics as probability distributions, regressions, correlation, analysis of variance, and so on. Students work with a computerized statistical package and prepare a report.
Open only to economics majors. With permission of the instructor, may be taken concurrently with EC 101.
- EC 207 Mathematics for Economists 4 cr.**
An introduction to calculus and its application to economic theory. Topics include static models; elasticity and partial elasticity; minimization, maximization, and constrained optimization; integrals; and dynamic models.
Open only to economics majors and minors.
Prerequisites: EC 101-103 or permission of the instructor.
- EC 301 History of Economic Thought 4 cr.**
A survey of major schools of economic thought and the principal developments and debates in economic theory. Discussion begins with Aristotle, but the emphasis is on developments beginning with "modern" economics, about 1800, and concluding with an outline of some current trends in economic thought.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

- EC 303 Public Finance 4 cr.**
 Study of the theoretical and actual role of government in the economy and of the governmental budget-making process. The focus is on the various tax and spending programs used to achieve economic goals, with emphasis on the federal level of government in the U.S. Includes some study of state and local governments, as well as international comparisons.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 305 Urban Economics 4 cr.**
 Examines the strengths and weaknesses of urban areas. This course studies the complex interaction of political, sociological, and economic factors affecting urban areas, and emphasizes standard analytical tools for urban economic analysis.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 311 Macroeconomic Theory 4 cr.**
 Concentrated study of economic theory at the "macro" level. Examines topics such as consumer behavior, investment expenditures, government taxes and expenditures, with a view toward providing a consistent model of income determination. Among the topics examined with this model are fiscal versus monetary policy, balance of payment deficits, growth of an economy through time, inflation, and unemployment.
Prerequisites: EC 101-103.
- EC 312 Microeconomic Theory 4 cr.**
 Study of economic theory and applications at the "micro" level. Topics include the development of demand theory, the determination of optimum output levels for the individual firm and industry, and determination of rewards for inputs to production. The propositions of welfare economics are considered, and general equilibrium analysis provides an overview of the system as a whole.
Prerequisites: EC 101-103.
- EC 315 Comparative Economic Systems 4 cr.**
 Study of major contemporary economic systems, both in their "pure" forms and as actually observed. Topics include the structure, policy making, and performance of various types of capitalist systems; the problems encountered as nations modify their economic institutions and goals; and especially current problems of economic integration in Europe.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 317 International Economics 4 cr.**
 An overview of the nature of and reasons for international movements of merchandise and factors of production, the measurement of balance of payments transactions, the determination of exchange rates, and other topics. This course includes theoretical analysis, brief historical background, and coverage of contemporary issues in policy coordination and trade negotiation.
Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.
- EC 320 Korean Society in the Global Order 3 cr.**
(See Sociology/Anthropology 320)
 This course is an introduction to Korean society, with special emphasis on its contemporary niche in the emerging global order. The course will cover a

brief history of Korean societal/cultural and economic development, an analysis of its basic institutions—its government, economy, family system, religion, and its education structures—and its emerging role in the world system of societies. Special attention will be focused on Korea's critical ties to both the United States and Pacific Rim nations.

EC 321 Economic Development 4 cr.

Study of theories explaining economic growth and of the problems and policy choices associated with industrialization. The course emphasizes nations currently seeking to develop, with some examination of the past growth experience of industrialized countries.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 327 Topics in Economics 4 cr.

Intermediate seminar, the subject matter of which will vary from year to year depending on staffing. Enrollment will be limited and preference given to juniors. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to ascertain topics to be studied.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 331 Economics of Labor Markets and Income Distribution 4 cr.

Analysis of current labor market theories and experience. Topics include labor force characteristics, labor supply and demand, wages, human capital investment, discrimination, income inequality, and unemployment. Also included is an appraisal of the effects of unions and of government policies on the economic position of labor.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 335 Money and Banking 4 cr.

A study of the theories and institutions of the monetary and credit system. Focus is on the role of money and credit in the U.S. economy and their impact on such variables as prices, wages, and investment. The course will emphasize recent developments, with particular attention to recent regulatory changes and their impact on the effectiveness of monetary policy.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 339 Economic Regulation, Deregulation and Anti-Trust 4 cr.

An examination of analytical and empirical problems in government policies toward business. Topics include market and government failures, antitrust and monopoly problems, and the effects of regulation and deregulation. Emphasis on economic analysis as a guide for the formulation and evaluation of government policy.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

EC 351 Environmental Economics 4 cr.

Study of the role of natural resources in the economy and the role of government in dealing with environmental problems. The course examines various environmental policy instruments and the application of benefit-cost and cost-effectiveness analysis in policy decision making. Current United States environmental policies are evaluated.

Prerequisite: EC 101 or 103.

- EC 391 Introduction to Econometrics 4 cr.**
A survey of economics devoted to the statistical testing of propositions derived from economic theory. Both the derivation and application of such tests will be covered, with emphasis on multiple regression analysis. No prior computer experience is required; students will be introduced to widely-used statistical programs such as SPSS and TSP.
Prerequisites: EC 101 or 103 and one course in statistics.

- EC 410 Senior Seminar in Economics 3 cr. each semester**
The first semester involves a review of research methods and skills used in economics. Students will prepare an original research proposal on a topic of their choice. During the second semester they will complete the research, submit a final paper, and present results orally. Close guidance will be provided by the instructor.
Open only to economics majors who have completed all other requirements for the major or who are concurrently completing the major by taking one or two 300-level courses. One course, two semesters.

Department of Education

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Laima Ruoff

Professor: Hillman

Associate Professors: Johnson, Ruoff, Toomey, Willis

Assistant Professors: Bang-Jensen, Leo-Nyquist

Instructors: Chase, Judson, Pasco, Silverman, VanDerlip

The education department oversees three undergraduate programs: elementary education licensure, an elementary education major, and secondary education licensure. Students who successfully complete one of these programs are granted licensure by the State of Vermont. This license is accepted in many other states having reciprocal agreements with the State of Vermont.

In order to be eligible for either elementary (K-6) or secondary (7-12) licensure as a teacher, a student must complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences at Saint Michael's College. Teacher education courses may be taken simultaneously with courses in the liberal arts and sciences. Usually, a student will be able to complete the major and teacher licensure requirements in a four-year span. Students who wish to be licensed at the secondary level may do so in one of the following academic areas: biology, chemistry, English, French, Latin, mathematics, social studies, Spanish, and theater arts (drama). The art licensure program is for grades K-12.

All the programs are characterized by courses that demand a high degree of commitment on the student's part. This commitment is to children and adolescents, as frequently students are working in school settings, and to learning, both personal and professional. **Students are required to have an overall 2.7 average and a 3.0 average in required education courses before student-teaching and at graduation. In addition, secondary education students must have a 2.7 average in their content major. All students must pass Praxis I and Praxis II before student teaching.** Other licensure requirements are articulated in the Saint Michael's College *Guide to Teacher Education Programs*. **Students must consult the guide when planning their program.**

Students may take advantage of study abroad opportunities to satisfy some education elective requirements. In England, for example, students may take courses and teach in British schools. Consult the Study Abroad Office and the *Guide to Teacher Education Programs* for more information.

Required for Elementary Education—Licensure

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

- ED 231 Schools and Society (3 credits)
- ED 251 Child Development (3 credits)
- ED 252 Elementary Math Methods (4 credits)
- ED 300 Pedagogy (3 credits)
- ED 331 Teaching Reading & Language Arts (3 credits)
- ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners (4 credits)

The following three courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 401 Reading Diagnosis (3 credits)
- ED 421 Internship I (9 credits)
- ED 429 Classroom Management (3 credits)

And:

A science course with a lab section.

Required for Secondary Education—Licensure

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

- ED 231 Schools and Society (3 credits)
- ED 271 Adolescent Development and Learning (3 credits)
- ED 343 Literacy in Secondary Schools (3 credits)
- ED 360 Cognition and Individual Differences (4 credits)
- ED 361 Secondary Education (4 credits)

The following three courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 417 Reflective Practices (3 credits)
- ED 424 Student Teaching (9 credits)
- ED 430 Senior Seminar: Secondary (3 credits)

Required for the Elementary Education—Major

In addition to the courses listed below, a student must also complete a major in one of the liberal arts or sciences.

- ED 231 Schools and Society (3 credits)
- ED 251 Child Development (3 credits)
- ED 252 Elementary Math Methods (4 credits)
- ED 300 Pedagogy (3 credits)
- ED 331 Teaching Reading & Language Arts (3 credits)
- ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners (4 credits)

The following three courses are to be taken concurrently during the student teacher semester:

- ED 401 Reading Diagnosis (3 credits)
- ED 421 Internship I (9 credits)
- ED 429 Classroom Management (3 credits)

And choose:

Five additional education credits (approved by the department chair) **and** a science course with a lab section.

Course Offerings

- ED 231 Schools and Society 3 cr.**
Focuses on the essence of teaching as a profession—teaching in a context, and learning. Students engage in active observation of teaching and learning in schools, and in reflection on how their observation (approximately 20 hours) relates to issues in education. Students engage in a study of the learning processes and different learning theories. Students will understand and apply research on the learning process and how to facilitate learning in others.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- ED 241 Literature for Children and Youth 3 cr.**
Covers literary genres of fantasy, folklore, prose fiction, picture books, biography, and information. Discussions will focus on content analyses, psychological aspects of literature, children's interests, multicultural aspects, and how to use literature in the classroom and media center. Students are expected to read a substantial number of adolescent and children's books.
- ED 251 Child Development 3 cr.**
Examines the physical, cognitive, language, social, and emotional development of children with an emphasis on how to apply theoretical knowledge in practical settings such as families, child care, and schools.
Prerequisite: ED 231.
- ED 252 Elementary Mathematics Methods 4 cr.**
Explores the nature of learning and teaching mathematics with an emphasis on a diagnostic prescriptive approach. Through the use of manipulatives, on-site tutoring of children, and exposure to a variety of methods, students will develop an understanding of mathematical concepts and processes.
Prerequisites: ED 231, 251.
- ED 271 Adolescent Development and Learning 3 cr.**
Provides an analysis of early, middle, and late adolescence through an exploration of cognitive, social, emotional, moral, physical, and language development. Students will explore disturbances and stresses common to the period of adolescence, especially as these affect middle and secondary school students. Critical aspects of adolescent culture will be examined
Prerequisite: ED 231.
- ED 300 Pedagogy 3 cr.**
Examines current approaches of instruction concerning effective planning, presentation, and assessment of lessons. The course reflects an interdisciplinary perspective with special emphasis on the language arts, the use of technology, and the affective domain.
Prerequisites: ED 231, 251.
Optional component: LS 300 Technology for Teachers (1 credit)
- ED 331 Teaching Reading and Language Arts 3 cr.**
Introduces methods in the successful teaching and learning of reading and writing. Topics include whole language, phonics, language conventions, basal systems, and children's literature.
Prerequisites: ED 231, 251.

ED 340 Individual Differences in Learners 4 cr.

Prepares students to recognize and address the needs and strengths of individual learners in a variety of contexts: tutoring, small group, and whole class instruction. The course focuses on learners who are having difficulty learning, including students who are eligible for special education. Through a tutoring lab, as well as video analysis and intensive coursework, students learn to observe and analyze learning, write individualized lesson plans, modify whole class instruction, and describe learners' needs and strengths.

Prerequisites: ED 252, 300, 331; overall and education GPAs of 2.7.

ED 343 Literacy in the Secondary School 3 cr.

Considers reading as a thinking process, examining its relationship to the acquisition of basic concepts in math, the social sciences, and other disciplines taught in middle schools and high schools. Topics will include the range of reading ability in classrooms, the deficiencies of textbook presentations, and the acquisition of reading and study skills. Students will be expected to determine the readability of certain assignments, construct study guides, and adapt an informal inventory to a subject matter area for diagnostic purposes.

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271.

ED 357 Introduction to Early Childhood Education 3 cr.

Introduces students to the field of early childhood education. It includes a history of the field, theoretical assumptions underlying it, and an intensive examination of the principles of developmentally appropriate curriculum and instruction for children from ages three to eight. Observations in early childhood settings are required.

Prerequisites: ED 251 or PS 101.

ED 360 Cognition and Individual Differences 4 cr.

Examines the cognitive skills and learning characteristics of pre-adolescent and adolescent students, particularly those with special learning needs. The course also focuses on the ways in which the classroom, school, community, and legal contexts influence learning. Students use this knowledge to design, implement, and/or evaluate learning in whole class, small group, and one-on-one instruction. Students also participate in a tutoring practicum—two 90-minute, school-based sessions per week.

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271, 343. Overall and content area GPAs of 2.7.

ED 361 Secondary Education 4 cr.

Introduces secondary education students to the following issues within the context of a high school classroom: effective lesson planning, using Vermont's Framework of Standards, discussion strategies, assessment of student work, articulation of a teaching philosophy, student motivation, forming productive collegial and student/teacher relationships, and self-analysis of teaching practice.

Prerequisites: ED 231, 271, 343. Overall and content area GPAs of 2.7.

ED 401 Reading Diagnosis 3 cr.

Focuses on assessing reading and writing traits and abilities with informal and formal tests and measurements.

To be taken concurrently with ED 421, 429.

- ED 417 Reflective Practices 3 cr.**
 Provides a context which supports student teachers as they document and assess their teaching performance during the student teaching semester. Students will use a variety of media (writing, audiotapes, videotapes, e-mail dialogues) to fulfill licensure requirements and support instructional improvement.
To be taken concurrently with ED 424, 430.
- ED 421 Internship I 9 cr.**
 Provides the opportunity to teach under the direct supervision of a licensed teacher in an elementary classroom. This full-time, full-semester internship is complemented by seminars in reading diagnosis and classroom management.
To be taken concurrently with ED 401, 429.
Prerequisites: Overall GPA of 2.7; education GPA of 3.0; departmental approval.
- ED 423 Internship II 3 cr.**
 Extends the field-work experience of teacher candidates, requiring placement in an elementary or secondary school for an extensive period of time, such as two school days per week or every morning.
By arrangement.
Prerequisite: Overall and education GPAs of 2.7.
- ED 424 Student Teaching (Secondary) 9 cr.**
 Allows a student to collaborate with a cooperating teacher in a local middle school or high school for an entire semester. Students will be introduced to the art and skills of effective teaching and meet licensure requirements by demonstrating knowledge of content, effective use of teaching methodologies, and skills in dealing with students.
To be taken concurrently with ED 417, 430.
Prerequisites: Overall and content area GPAs of 2.7; education GPA of 3.0; departmental approval.
- ED 429 Classroom Management 3 cr.**
 Considers practical strategies for establishing an effective classroom management system. Focuses on promising practices for maintaining order and maximizing learning.
To be taken concurrently with ED 401, 421.
- ED 430 Senior Seminar: Secondary 3 cr.**
 Addresses a variety of relevant secondary education issues that arise within the context of the student teaching semester, including appropriate teaching strategies, classroom management, collaboration, problem solving, and communication skills.
To be taken concurrently with ED 417, 424.

Engineering: Saint Michael's — Clarkson University Program

Coordinators: Associate Professor Lloyd D. Simons, Professor Zsuzsanna M. Kadas

Saint Michael's College has established an agreement with Clarkson University in Potsdam, New York, that allows students to follow an engineering program leading to two separate degrees: a B.A. from Saint Michael's and a B.S. in Engineering from Clarkson. Students will complete three years of course work and residency at Saint Michael's College, fulfilling all of the Liberal Studies requirements as well as the basic math and science requirements for the engineering program. Afterwards students will apply for transfer to Clarkson University for the last two years of course work and residency. This five-year program is designed to prepare students in the more specialized fields of engineering: chemical, civil and environmental, electrical and computer, and mechanical and industrial.

In addition to this specialization, the Saint Michael's portion of the program contributes considerable breadth in the liberal arts and sciences, more than is typically available in a conventional engineering program. The goal of our 3 + 2 engineering program is to produce expert engineers who are both knowledgeable and concerned about the society in which they work.

Below is a listing of the courses required as part of the Saint Michael's portion of the 3 + 2 Engineering Curriculum.

Required for the 3 + 2 Engineering Program (SMC portion)

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
BU 113	Foundations of Business Administration (4 credits) OR
BU 303	Management and Organizational Behavior (4 credits)

Recommended:

MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 417	Applied Mathematics (4 credits)
CS 113	Introduction to Computer Science II (4 credits)

Students concentrating in Chemical Engineering should include the following:

CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (4 credits)

Other courses should be chosen in close consultation with the pre-engineering advisor. As soon as possible after completing the second year of undergraduate study, engineering students should submit an official "Clarkson University Application for Admission and Assistance" form. All requests for applications should be sent to: Office of Transfer Admissions, Holcroft House, Clarkson University, Potsdam, NY 13676.

Engineering: Saint Michael's — University of Vermont Dual Degree Program

Coordinators: Professor Zsuzsanna M. Kadas, Associate Professor Lloyd D. Simons

Saint Michael's College has formalized an inter-institutional agreement with The University of Vermont for a Dual Degree Program in Engineering. The program will guarantee students who meet specified criteria (in terms of coursework and GPA) admission to a prescribed program of study in the University's College of Engineering and Mathematics. Qualified students may register for any of the options in the civil engineering, electrical engineering, or mechanical engineering programs at the University of Vermont. Upon successful completion of the Program and degree requirements, such students will receive a bachelor of arts degree from Saint Michael's College and a bachelor of science degree in the appropriate engineering area from the University of Vermont. Students will normally complete the Dual Degree Program in five years.

Below is a listing of the courses required as part of the Saint Michael's portion of the Dual Degree Program in Engineering.

Required for the Dual Degree Engineering Program (SMC Portion)

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)

Also required is one course in computer science. This course varies according to the engineering degree sought and should be chosen in consultation with the advisor.

There may be additional requirements depending on the particular engineering degree being sought. Some engineering departments require a second semester of chemistry, for example.

It is very important that engineering students consult regularly with their pre-engineering advisor to ensure that their course selection is appropriate and to obtain approval to register for UVM courses. Students in the program can begin taking courses at the University of Vermont as early as the spring of their first year. Study at UVM must begin no later than fall of the second year. Normally students in the program will make a formal application to the University of Vermont early in the spring semester of their third year at Saint Michael's. Specific requirements for the various options should be discussed with the pre-engineering advisor as early as possible.

Department of English

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Christina Root

Professors: Clary, Engels, Inness-Brown, Kaplan, McDonald, Reiss, Smith

Associate Professors: Balutansky, Niemi, Shea

Assistant Professor: Lewis

Instructors: Delanty, Marquess, Messuri, Wry

Literature has great power to convey understanding of human existence. Most religious and philosophical thinkers have taught by fable, parable, allegory, and poetry. Knowledge of literature, coupled with the ability to read critically and write effectively, is a worthy aim for students, whatever their career goals.

English department offerings include courses in literature, language, writing, and film. There are courses in British, American, and world literatures. The department encourages students to study early and recent writers, various genres, the literatures of diverse cultures, creative writing of poetry, fiction, and nonfiction, and critical theory.

The department requires two writing-intensive courses within the major—EN 123, Introduction to Literary Studies and EN325, Critical Theory—although all English courses contribute to the goal of writing proficiency. Majors must maintain a high level of written expression and will be expected to learn and use the skills of literary scholarship. The student who is uncomfortable writing and reading should not choose to major in English; those with a grade below C in English 123 will be discouraged from continuing in it.

Although the department offers no concentration in writing as such, students may select from a range of writing courses. Those wishing to continue to graduate school in creative writing are encouraged to take a course in each genre; in the senior year, they may seek approval for an independent study or internship in the genre they wish to pursue. For a few students, such study may, with the chair's consent and production of a substantial portfolio of finished work, substitute for the senior seminar.

The department offers an honors program for outstanding students. English majors chosen from the sophomore, junior, and senior classes will be invited to participate in a yearly English honors seminar (English 450).

Students transferring into English from other majors must have an overall 2.0 GPA and departmental approval.

Required for the English Major

EN 123 Introduction to Literary Studies (4 credits)

EN 325 Critical Theory (4 credits)

EN 410 Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And choose three out of the following four survey courses:

EN 251 American Literature I (3 credits)

EN 253 American Literature II (3 credits)

EN 219 British Literature I (3 credits)

EN 221 British Literature II (3 credits)

In addition, choose:

Five additional English department courses, four of which must be at the 300 and 400 level.

Optional English electives.

Required for the English Minor

EN 123	Introduction to Literary Studies (4 credits)
EN 251	American Literature I (3 credits) OR
EN 253	American Literature II (3 credits)
EN 219	British Literature I (3 credits) OR
EN 221	British Literature II (3 credits)

And choose:

Three additional English department courses at the 300 or 400 level

One of the following Fine Arts courses may count toward the major: Theatre 301, 302, or 303. One semester of a foreign language literature course *in the language* may also count.

Course Offerings

- EN 101 Writing I 4 cr.**
This course focuses on the basics of writing for college, with emphasis on prewriting and revision techniques, developing a thesis, and improving the mechanics of writing. Assignments are given weekly, and students' writing will receive close attention.
This course does not count toward the English major, although majors may take it.
- EN 123 Introduction to Literary Studies 4 cr.**
Intensive training in the close reading and interpretation of poems, plays, and short stories. Students will be expected to acquire a critical vocabulary and master basic concepts of literary form, structure, and technique. This is a writing-intensive course in which students will learn techniques of critical writing and literary analysis.
English majors should take this course before any other literature course.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 203 Epic and the Heroic Tradition 4 cr.**
(See Classics 203)
The adventurous heroics of the men, women, and deities found in the poetry of *Iliad*, *Odyssey*, *Argonautica*, *Aeneid* and *Paradise Lost*.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 205 The Greek and the Roman Theatre 4 cr.**
(See Classics 205)
Representative dramatic works of Attic tragedy and comedy as well as the adaptations made by the Romans, from the works of Aeschylus in the fifth century B.C. to the plays of Seneca in the second century A.D. Secondary readings, visual materials, video tapes of performances, slides, and discussion will focus on the development of classical drama, the ancient theater, and stagecraft, against the backdrop of contemporary society.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 211 Genres: Poetry 3 cr.**
An intensive study of poetic forms, styles, and themes, with emphasis on close reading and critical analysis and interpretation.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 212 Genres: Fiction 3 cr.**
An intensive study of fiction aimed at cultivating critical skills and vocabulary and fostering appreciation of the many varieties of prose fiction.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 213 Genres: Drama 3 cr.**
An intensive study of types of drama, ranging from classical comedy and tragedy to twentieth-century experiments in realism and non-realism.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 214 Genres: Film 3 cr.**
A study of the feature film as an art form using methods similar to those used in the study of literature. Each week students will view and discuss one or two films which represent a variety of genres, directors, countries and techniques. Attention will be paid to both film criticism and film technique.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 219 British Literature I 3 cr.**
A survey of British literature from Beowulf to 1789.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 221 British Literature II 3 cr.**
A continuation of the survey from 1789 to the present.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 223 Poetry Writing Workshop I 4 cr.**
A workshop designed to provide practical experience in the reading, writing, and analysis of poems. Through first-hand experience of writing poems, which are then discussed in class, students will develop practical critical ability, as well as an appreciation of the techniques of writing poetry.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 225 Writing Workshop: Creative Nonfiction 4 cr.**
In this course students first study the techniques and styles of well-known essayists. Then, looking to their own lives and studies for topics, they write, revise, and edit one or more full-length creative essays of their own. Course focus will be shaped by the individual instructor; possibilities include memoirs, personal or informal essays, opinion papers, social criticism, reviews and critiques, nature writing, travel writing, profiles, and other creative nonfiction prose forms.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or a B or better in a writing-intensive course, or permission of instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 227 Fiction Writing Workshop I 4 cr.**
A course in the basic techniques and processes of writing fiction, learned through reading and discussing contemporary fiction, writing a series of short exercises, and writing and revising a complete short story.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 251 American Literature I 3 cr.**
A survey of American writers from the arrival of Europeans to the mid-nineteenth century.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 253 American Literature II 3 cr.**
A survey of American writers from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 255 Literature of the Americas 3 cr.**
The course studies contemporary literary texts from various countries of the Americas. Readings include novels and short stories by such writers as Mordecai Richler, Marie Claire Blais, and Roch Carrier (from Canada); Toni Morrison and Louise Erdrich (from the USA); George Lamming, Paule Marshal, and Maryse Conde (from the Caribbean); Gabriel Garcia Marquez and Maria Luisa Bombal (from Latin America). Students will also read poetry and view films to broaden their understanding of the historical and cultural contexts from which these diverse texts emerge. The focus of the course is to explore the writers' representation of issues of personal, ethnic/racial, and cultural/linguistic identities.
Optional Applied Language Component (1 cr). *LSR: Literary Studies*
- EN 257 African-American Literature 3 cr.**
Survey of literature by African-American writers from the time of slavery to the present. Readings will include fiction, poetry, autobiographies, and essays; the course will consider current theoretical issues in the study of black culture and the American literary canon.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 301 The Nineteenth Century (see Humanities 207) 3 cr.**
Focuses on the interconnections among the philosophical, religious, economic and scientific ideas of the nineteenth century as expressed primarily in the novels. Readings include Austen, Bronte, Flaubert, Turgenev, Darwin, Marx and Nietzsche.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- EN 302 Chaucer 4 cr.**
A survey of Chaucer's poetry, concentrating on *Canterbury Tales*.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 303 Medieval Literature 4 cr.**
A selection of English and European works, varying from year to year, but emphasizing the romance, read in translation.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 305 Shakespeare 4 cr.**
A study of representative histories, comedies, tragedies, and a late romance.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 309 Milton 4 cr.**
Milton's important works, including *L'Allegro/II Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*, *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes* as well as selected prose that bears a particular relationship to his poetry.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 311 American Renaissance 4 cr.**
A study of the flowering of American prose and poetry in the mid-nineteenth century, with special attention to the major works of Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, Dickinson, and Whitman.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 312 American Naturalism 4 cr.**
A study of American fiction from Stephen Crane to William Faulkner and on to more recent, less naturalistic fiction. Although the term “naturalism” is usually limited to writers such as Crane, Norris, and Dreiser, the premise of this course asserts that the fiction of Fitzgerald, Hemingway, and Faulkner is strongly influenced by the ideas of naturalistic determinism.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 314 Teaching Writing 4 cr.**
Open to all majors. A writing-intensive course that trains students to work as consultants in the Writing Center and helps prepare them to become editors, writers, or teachers at the elementary, secondary, or college level. Readings on tutoring methods, the writing process, the codes of language, and writing across the curriculum, supplemented by two hours per week experience in the Writing Center.
Prerequisite: recommendation by an instructor familiar with your writing, followed by a short qualifying test. Contact the instructor at least two weeks before registration if interested.
- EN 322 Caribbean Literature 4 cr.**
Comparative study of contemporary fiction, drama, and poetry from the English-speaking Caribbean. Readings will include works by Derek Walcott, V.S. Naipaul, George Lamming, Jamaica Kincaid, Michelle Cliff, Olive Senior, and Earl Lovelace, among others.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 323 Poetry Writing Workshop II 4 cr.**
A small workshop for advanced poetry writers. Students will read poetry and theory, but the primary work of the course is writing poems and presenting them for workshop critique.
Prerequisite: EN 223 or permission of instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 325 Critical Theory 4 cr.**
An introduction to current schools of critical theory, including feminism, Marxism, psychoanalysis, deconstruction, post-structuralism, and reader response. Students will learn to read, write, and think critically. This is the second writing-intensive course in the major.
Prerequisite: EN 123. Open to English majors only.
- EN 327 Fiction Writing Workshop II 4 cr.**
A small workshop in which students write several stories, present them for discussion by their peers and the instructor, and revise and edit them for presentation in a final portfolio (20-30 pages of finished work). Discussions of contemporary fiction and theory complement the workshops.
Prerequisite: EN 227, or permission of the instructor (with writing sample).
LSR: Artistic Experience
- EN 331 African Literature 4 cr.**
Study of the development of the anglophone African novel from its early stages in Chinua Achebe’s *Things Fall Apart* through its transformations in the representation of the post-colonial dilemma and the revision of gender and ethnic roles.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 333 Empire and After 4 cr.**
Juxtaposes novels of the British Empire with the post-colonial fictions of Africa and India. Readings include Conrad, Forster, Kipling, Achebe, Soyinka, Coetzee, Gordimer, Rushdie, and Ghosh.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 335 Eighteenth-Century Literature I 4 cr.**
A survey of the major British poets and prose writers from Dryden to Burns.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 337 The British Romantic Poets 4 cr.**
Works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 341 Modernist Poetry 4 cr.**
Study of the stylistic innovations of early twentieth-century poetry in relation to the historical and cultural backgrounds of Modernism. Poets include Eliot, Pound, H.D., Williams, Stevens, Frost, Stein, and Hughes.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 343 Contemporary American Poetry 4 cr.**
Study of selected American poets since World War II, with emphasis on the diversity of voices, styles, and traditions in American poetry.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 351 Russian Literature I (See Russian 415) 4 cr.**
A study of Russian literature in various genres (prose: novels and short stories; poetry; drama) and various periods (nineteenth and twentieth centuries). Specific writers and works will be selected each semester.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 353 Russian Literature II (See Russian 417) 4 cr.**
Similar to English 353, with a different selection of authors and topics.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 355 Eighteenth Century Literature II 4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Bunyan, Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Burney, Sterne, and others.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 357 The Victorian Novel 4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Scott, Austen, Bronte, Dickens, Thackeray, Meredith, Hardy, Conrad, and others.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 359 Twentieth-Century British Novel 4 cr.**
Readings will include novels by Lawrence, Forster, Woolf, Conrad, Lessing, and McEwan.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 361 Nineteenth-Century European Novel 4 cr.**
Emphasis will be placed on the major French and Russian novelists: Stendhal, Flaubert, Balzac, Tolstoy, Turgenev, and Dostoevsky.
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 363 Twentieth-Century European Novel 4 cr.**
Readings will include works by Gide, Proust, Camus, Sartre, Mann, Hesse, Musil, Kafka, and others
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 370 American Literature and the Natural Environment 4 cr.**
This course studies the representation of nature in American literature, with attention to both aesthetic and cultural implications. Reading includes works by Lewis and Clark, Thoreau, John Muir, Mary Austin, William Faulkner, Edward Abbey, and Leslie Silko.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 380 Multi-Ethnic Literatures of America 4 cr.**
This course studies the cultural and ethnic diversity of American literature by focusing on the dialogue between texts and between traditions. Topics may include Native American, Asian-American and African-American literature.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 389 Major British Writers 4 cr.**
Emphasizes the work of one to four major British writers.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 395 Major American Writers 4 cr.**
Emphasizes the works of one to four major American writers.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 401 Women's Literature 4 cr.**
Explores selected works by women writers. Students will discuss themes and topics which are of particular interest to female authors, including patriarchy, access to political power, women's biology, the environment, language, and women's history.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 402 Twentieth-Century Women Novelists 4 cr.**
Offers a comparative study of novels by twentieth-century women writers from Africa, the United States, the Caribbean, and Latin America. Taking feminist and post-colonial theories as its points of departure, the course examines the novels with a focus on gender, race, and class as distinctive categories in the authors' descriptions of personal and cultural marginality, identity, political oppression and struggle for liberation.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 403 Special Topics in Film 4 cr.**
Designed to give students an opportunity to engage in the study of film and film criticism beyond the introductory level. Provides more in-depth study of topics and techniques than English 214, focusing on a variety of possible issues and genres, including film noir; women's film; documentary; New German cinema; horror film; silent film; Third World film; and specific directors (Welles, Wenders, Hitchcock, Truffault, Kurosawa).
LSR: Literary Studies

- EN 405 History of the English Language 3 cr.**
Covers the structural changes in English from its Indo-European roots to its contemporary form. The second half of the course will explore the ideological struggles surrounding the development of the language, including the problems of gender and language, ethnic dialects, class difference, and propaganda.
- EN 409 Irish Literature 4 cr.**
Surveys a selection of writers and works, and may emphasize a particular genre or focus on a few major authors for special study.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 410 Senior Seminar 4 cr.**
Designed to be an English major's most important course, the one in which students do their best work and most fully demonstrate the skills acquired in the previous years of reading, writing, and studying. As much as possible, student choice of subject matter will be honored.
- EN 413 Special Topics in Literature 4 cr.**
A course on a topic not offered by the department in a given semester or not customarily offered on a regular basis.
LSR: Literary Studies
- EN 414 Writing Center Internship 1 cr.**
Required each semester for all writing coaches working in the Writing Center, this seminar will meet one hour per week for ongoing training and discussion of topics not covered in EN 314, with special focus on teaching techniques for remedial, learning-disabled, and non-native writers, and techniques for using computers to teach/tutor writing. Students may repeat the course up to three times.
Prerequisite: EN 314 and writing consultant status in the Writing Center.
- EN 420 Tutorial in Independent Study 3 or 4 cr.**
An independent project pursued in consultation with an English instructor. Only students with a B average in the English major may register for this course.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- EN 425 Politics and Literature 4 cr.**
(See Political Science 425)
An interdisciplinary, team-taught examination of how the study of politics and the study of literature can interrelate and enhance each other. The thematic focus varies with the choice of instructors. Recent topics have included The Vietnam War and Voices of Resistance.
Taught with an instructor from the Political Science Department.
- EN 450 English Honors Seminar 4 cr.**
Each spring semester the Department of English faculty elects ten to twelve English Honors Scholars who will be sophomores, juniors, and seniors during the following academic year. The choice of subject will be made by the instructor after consultation with the elected students and does not duplicate courses already listed.
Open only to English Honors Scholars.

Environmental Programs

Saint Michael's College offers several options for students interested in studying topics of environmental concern in their academic programs. Students interested in careers or graduate study in the environmental sciences should consider majors with strong emphasis on the natural sciences. Several majors at Saint Michael's provide gateways to various careers in the environmental sciences. For example, students with a strong interest in ecology, or the study of animals or plants, may wish to choose the environmental biology option within the biology major. Students interested in the biochemical effects of pollutants on living systems might wish to major in biochemistry. Those with interests in monitoring and remediation of pollutants may wish to major in chemistry. Students interested in careers in pollution control technologies might consider majors in engineering or physics. Each of these majors is described elsewhere in the catalogue.

In addition, Saint Michael's offers an interdisciplinary environmental science major, which is intended primarily to produce scientists well-grounded in the biological and physical sciences and who are capable of addressing environmental issues through analytical laboratory and field studies. The environmental science major, described below, includes a social science component designed to provide an additional perspective to environmental issues.

Saint Michael's also offers a minor in environmental studies for those students who are more interested in the social and political aspects of environmental issues. This minor may be combined with any major, including the natural science majors, with the exception of the environmental science major. Additional information about the environmental studies minor is listed in the catalogue under Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors.

The Environmental Science Major

Coordinator: Associate Professor Valerie Banschbach

The program in environmental science is designed to provide the student with a foundation in the physical and biological sciences needed to become a practicing environmental scientist. The program also requires two courses in the social sciences so that students acquire some understanding of the socio-economic influences involved in environmental decision-making.

Required for the Environmental Science Major

BI 101	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 103	General Biology (4 credits)
BI 205	Biological Reading & Writing (3 credits)
BI 221	Ecology (4 credits)
BI 315	Microbiology (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 204	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 206	Organic Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 301	Quantitative Analysis (3 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (4 credits)
CH 413	Instrumental Analysis (4 credits)

CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)
MA 102	Elementary Statistics (3 credits)
MA 103	Elements of Calculus (3 credits) OR
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits) OR
PY 220	Physics for Biologists (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits) OR
PY 221	Physics for Biologists (4 credits)

And choose two courses from the following four:

EC 351	Environmental Economics (4 credits)
GG 103	World Regional Geography (4 credits)
PO 324	Environmental Politics (3 credits)
SO 215	Population Analysis (4 credits)

Strongly recommended:

Academic internship or independent research during junior or senior year.

Electives will be chosen by the student in consultation with an advisor so as to satisfy the needs and interests of each student. The election of additional math/science courses is strongly encouraged.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Fine Arts

The McCarthy Arts Fund, established by college benefactors Michael and Margaret McCarthy, provides annual support for the Fine Arts Department.

Faculty

Chair: Professor Paul LeClair

Professors: Richbourg, Summerfield

Associate Professors: Blasdel, Harrigan, Hurst, Werbel

Assistant Professor: Everist

Instructor: Devlin

Fine arts are important manifestations of the intellectual growth of the educated person. The liberal arts program at Saint Michael's College recognizes that all students should be aware of the significance of artistic media against a background of history and literature. Therefore, the department offers majors and minors in several disciplines and is part of the Liberal Studies requirement of the college.

The fine arts department houses the disciplines of fine and performing arts: art, dance, theatre, music, and speech communication. With a faculty of academics who are professional, producing artists in each of these areas, the department provides a broad-based understanding of the practice, the literature, and the theory of each discipline. An art history program was introduced in the fall of 1994.

Towards this end, the department maintains spaces dedicated to classroom teaching, individual practice, group rehearsal, and performance for theatre works and music, as well as two art galleries for showing student works. In addition, fine arts sponsors groups in each

of the major disciplines: mainstage productions; Drama Club, Chorale, Madrigal Singers, Wind Ensemble, Jazz Ensemble, and Dance Ensemble. All of the groups perform on campus, and the music groups also tour extensively.

The department offers majors in art, music, theatre, and theatre education. Students may also create a special major in art history which incorporates a study abroad experience. Students may request minors in art, theatre, and music. The minor may be elected through the end of the junior year, and the student must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the minor to have it recorded on the transcript.

Students transferring into Fine Arts from other majors after the sophomore year must have overall a 2.0 GPA and permission of the department chair.

Students wishing to double-major in education and art or theatre in order to complete licensure requirements should plan their program of study early and carefully to avoid scheduling conflicts.

The Department of Fine Arts offers students the opportunity for private study with a cooperating artist on a variety of musical instruments or in voice. The fee for private study under this program is \$55 for music majors and \$480 for non-music majors, per semester for one credit. Registration must be made through the chair of the fine arts department within the first three weeks of the semester.

Required for the Fine Arts/Art Major

- AR 205 Drawing I (3 credits)
- FA 410 Senior Seminar (4 credits)

Histories (10-12 credits total):

- AR 251 Survey of Art History I (4 credits) **OR**
- AR 252 Survey of Art History II (4 credits)
- And two other courses in Art History

One of two Painting courses (3 credits total):

- AR 309 Painting with Oil (3 credits) **OR**
- AR 311 Painting with Acrylic (3 credits)

One of two Sculpture courses (3 credits total):

- AR 401 Sculpture: Modeling/Casting (3 credits) **OR**
- AR 403 Sculpture: Carving/Construction (3 credits)

One of two Printmaking courses (3 credits):

- AR 405 Printmaking: Relief Printing (3 credits) **OR**
- AR 407 Printmaking: Etching (3 credits)

In addition, choose one of three Art Tutorial courses (4 credits total):

- AR 411 Art Tutorial in Sculpture (4 credits)
- AR 415 Art Tutorial in Painting (4 credits)
- AR 421 Art Tutorial in Printmaking (4 credits)

Also choose:

Two additional Art courses.

Required for the Fine Arts/Music Major

- MU 201 Theory I (3 credits)
- MU 203 Theory II (3 credits)

Three of the five Music Histories (12 credits total):

- MU 307 History of Music (4 credits)
- MU 309 History of Music, 1600-1750 (4 credits)
- MU 311 History of Music, 1750-1900 (4 credits)
- MU 313 History of Music, From 1900 (4 credits)
- MU 325 American Music—History of Jazz (4 credits)

And take:

MU 317	Theory III: Harmony (3 credits)
MU 319	Theory IV: Harmony (3 credits)
MU 331	Conducting (3 credits)
FA 410	Senior Seminar (4 credits)

**Three years participation in one performance group @ 1 credit/year
(3 credits total):**

MU 396	Madrigal Singers
MU 397	Jazz Ensemble (1 credit per year)
MU 398	Chorale (2 credits per year, full year participation required)
MU 399	Concert Winds (1 credit per year)

**OR, six semesters of private lessons with a cooperating artist @ 1 credit/semester
(6 credits total):**

MU 421	Cooperating Artist Program for Music Majors (1 credit/semester)
--------	---

Note:

Music majors are encouraged to explore double majors or major-minor combinations in any of the other concentrations that lend themselves to music, i.e. music and computer science, music and education, music and journalism, etc.

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Major

TH 200	Theatre Laboratory I (3 credits)
TH 201	Introduction to the Theatre (3 credits)
TH 209	Fundamentals of Play Production (3 credits)
TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (4 credits)
TH 302	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (4 credits)
TH 303	Modern and Contemporary Theatre (4 credits)
TH 309	Principles of Play Direction (4 credits)
TH 311	Principles of Acting I (4 credits)
FA 410	Senior Fine Arts Seminar (4 credits)

And choose:

One additional Theatre elective.

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Education Major

In addition to education courses to be selected by the education department, the following courses are required in theatre:

TH 200	Theatre Laboratory I (3 credits)
TH 201	Introduction to the Theatre (3 credits)
TH 209	Fundamentals of Play Production (3 credits)
TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (4 credits)
TH 302	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (4 credits)
TH 303	Modern and Contemporary Theatre (4 credits)
TH 309	Principles of Play Direction (4 credits)
TH 311	Principles of Acting I (4 credits)
FA 410	Senior Fine Arts Seminar (4 credits)

In addition, choose:

One additional Theatre elective.

Required for the Fine Arts/Art Minor

A total of eighteen credits or more in any combination of art department courses with at least three credits in studio art and three credits in art history.

Required for the Fine Arts/Music Minor

MU 201 Theory I (3 credits)

MU 203 Theory II (3 credits)

And choose four courses from the following:

MU 307 History of Music (4 credits)

MU 309 History of Music, 1600-1750 (4 credits)

MU 311 History of Music, 1750-1900 (4 credits)

MU 313 History of Music, From 1900 (4 credits)

MU 317 Theory III: Harmony (3 credits)

MU 319 Theory IV: Harmony (3 credits)

MU 325 American Music II-History of Jazz (4 credits)

In addition, Annual Participation in one of the following:

MU 396 Madrigal Singers (1 credit per year)

MU 397 Jazz Ensemble (1 credit per year)

MU 398 Chorale (1 credit per semester)

MU 399 Concert Winds (1 credit per year) **OR**

Two years of private lessons in either voice or instrumental:

MU 422 Cooperating Artist Program for the Non-Music Major

Additional fee required for MU422 (1 credit/semester)

Required for the Fine Arts/Theatre Minor

TH 201 Introduction to Theatre (3 credits)

And choose any two of the following:

TH 301 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (4 credits)

TH 302 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II (4 credits)

TH 303 Modern and Contemporary Theatre (4 credits)

In addition, choose any two of the following to reach a minimum of 17 credits:

TH 209 Fundamentals of Play Production (3 credits)

TH 309 Principles of Play Direction (4 credits)

TH 311 Principles of Acting I (4 credits)

TH 321 Playwriting (4 credits)

TH 331 Principles of Theatrical Design (3 credits)

TH 341 Advanced Theatrical Production (3 credits)

TH 401 Advanced Directing (4 credits)

TH 403 Principles of Acting II (4 credits)

Art Course Offerings

AR 203 Two-Dimensional Design/Theory and Fundamentals of Art 3 cr.

Fundamentals of drawing, perspective, composition, value, color and design. The ideas developed theoretically in this course will be put into practice in the studio workshop.

LSR: Artistic Experience

AR 205 Drawing I 3 cr.

An introduction to the fundamental elements of basic free-hand drawing, with emphasis on the development of keen observation, selective seeing, and sensitive interpretation of form using a variety of media. This course is a prerequisite for studio work and is required of fine arts majors with an art emphasis.

LSR: Artistic Experience

- AR 207 Drawing II 3 cr.**
 Additional drawing experience with emphasis on development of the student's potential to reinforce and expand basic drawing techniques and to gain an appreciation of past and present works. Students use varied approaches and media such as pen and ink, wash and watercolor, with an emphasis on personal interpretations of ideas and feeling in visual terms.
Prerequisites: AR 205 and permission of the instructor.
- AR 211 Theory and Practice of Two-Dimensional Design 4 cr.**
 Fundamentals of design, composition and perspective. This team-taught course combines lectures on history and theory with hands-on experience in drawing labs. Requirements include weekly quizzes as well as portfolio review.
- AR 251 Survey of the History of Art I: Cave Painting to the Renaissance 4 cr.**
 Examination of early human achievement in the arts, from the cave paintings of Lascaux to Chartres cathedral and the frescoes of Giotto. Special interest is given to methods of analyzing form, subject matter and ideology in art and architecture. Topics include the arts of early Europeans and Native Americans. Class meetings incorporate lecture and discussion, student presentations, and collaborative learning projects.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- AR 252 Survey of the History of Art II: Renaissance to Modern 4 cr.**
 Surveys European art from the fifteenth through the twentieth centuries, arts of Africa and the United States, and the modern pictorial media of advertising and television. Special emphasis is given to methods of analysis including connoisseurship, Marxism, and feminism. Class meetings incorporate lecture and discussion, field trips to local museums, student presentations, and collaborative learning projects.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- AR 309 Painting with Oil 3 cr.**
 Creative work in principles of design, painting and the medium of oil paint.
Prerequisites: AR 205 and permission of the instructor.
- AR 311 Painting with Acrylic 3 cr.**
 Exploration of the creative and expressive use of design principles, pictorial space, and abstract as well as representational subjects as they may be realized through painting with acrylic.
Prerequisites: AR 205, 309, and permission of the instructor.
- AR 313 Western Calligraphy 3 cr.**
 The theory and practice of writing and lettering as an art form.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 321 Watercolor 3 cr.**
 Principles, techniques, and materials of watercolor painting.
Prerequisites: AR 205 and permission of the instructor.

- AR 327 Ceramics I: Wheel Throwing 3 cr.**
A comprehensive introduction to the practice of throwing on the wheel including clay preparation, centering, formation of vessels, trimming, glazing and firing. Students will also study the work of past and current potters. The course meets at Frog Hollow Clay Studio, Main Street, Burlington. Materials for this course cost each student approximately \$75, in addition to a studio fee.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 333 Art Since 1945 3 cr.**
A slide/lecture survey of contemporary painting and sculpture, with an emphasis on historical perspective and current issues which shape today's art world and provide concepts for the future. The class will review Impressionism, Cubism and Surrealism as an introduction to modern movements such as Abstract Expressionism, Color Field Painting, Pop Art, Photo-Realism and various other contemporary styles.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- AR 361 Art, Architecture, and Material Culture of the United States 4 cr.**
Introduction to visual culture in the United States, from the Pueblo and Plymouth Plantation settlers through Frank Lloyd Wright and Pop Art. In addition to studying painting, sculpture, and architecture, students also study quilting, landscape design, and other aspects of material culture that expand understanding of this rich and diverse nation. Special emphasis is given to issues of national identity, race, class, and gender. Course requirements emphasize skills in formal analysis of works of art, writing, discussion, and in-class presentation of research. This course satisfies the writing-intensive requirement for art majors.
- AR 371 Contemporary Feminist Art 3 cr.**
Covers ground-breaking history of feminist visual art from the early 1970s to the present. There will be weekly readings, slide talks, presentations of student projects, and in-depth discussions on a variety of topics, such as the body, gender construction, contemporary feminist theory, visual representation of femaleness, women artists in collaboration, performance art, ecofeminism, action-oriented feminist politics and art, and postmodernism.
Prerequisite: at least one art history or studio art course, or EN 325.
- AR 381 Special Topics Seminar in Art and/or Architectural History 4 cr.**
Examines in-depth topics selected from various areas of art and/or architectural history. Course descriptions for sections will be distributed prior to pre-registration.
- AR 401 Sculpture: Modeling/Casting 3 cr.**
The study and practice of sculpture as a creative expression using traditional and contemporary approaches. A variety of techniques will be explored with an emphasis on modeling, mould making, and casting.
Prerequisite: AR 205 or permission of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- AR 403 Sculpture: Carving/Construction 3 cr.**
The study and practice of sculpture as a creative expression. A variety of carving and construction techniques will be examined. Slide/lectures will be

used to illustrate traditional and contemporary approaches.

Prerequisite: AR 205 or permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

AR 405 Printmaking: Relief Printing 3 cr.

A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking with an investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. Traditional and contemporary approaches will be examined, with an emphasis on woodblock printing.

Prerequisite: AR 205 or permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

AR 407 Printmaking: Etching 3 cr.

A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking with an investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. The emphasis will be on etching using a variety of intaglio techniques such as mono print, drypoint, and aquatint.

Prerequisite: AR 205 or permission of the instructor.

LSR: Artistic Experience

AR 411 Art Tutorial in Sculpture 4 cr.

Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.

Prerequisites: AR 401, 403, and permission of the instructor.

AR 415 Art Tutorial in Painting 4 cr.

Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.

Prerequisites: AR 305, 309, 311 and permission of the instructor.

AR 419 Advanced Western Calligraphy 3 cr.

Illuminated manuscript and gold leafing.

Prerequisites: AR 313 and permission of the instructor.

AR 421 Tutorial in Printmaking 4 cr.

Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed.

Prerequisites: AR 403 and 405 and permission of the instructor.

AR 431 Life Drawing 3 cr.

Three-hour drawing lab with live model as subject, using a variety of drawing media, ink and wash, charcoal, watercolor and more. Developing an understanding of basic human anatomy and looking at examples of style and technique used throughout the history of figure drawing. There will be an emphasis on perceptual accuracy and personal interpretation as well.

Communication Course Offerings

CO 205 Principles of Speech 3 cr.

Seeks to enhance abilities in speaking, writing, and listening, to develop skills in critical observation and objective feedback, and to provide experience, both formally and informally, in expository, humorous and persuasive speeches.

- CO 317 Training the Speaking Voice I 3 cr.**
Addresses vocal awareness and development of the speaking voice in the interest of clear and effective communication. The approach is designed to liberate the student's voice from habitual tendencies and defense mechanisms that distort effective communication. Particular attention will be paid to relaxation, tension release, vibration, resonance, articulation, and creation of vocal space.
Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

Dance Course Offerings

- DA 101 Beginning Ballet 1 cr.**
An introduction to the basic movement vocabulary of ballet with a strong focus on floor barre and exercises from Pilates and other techniques. For students with no previous dance training. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- DA 102 Ballet I 1 cr.**
For students who have had some previous dance training or who have taken Beginning Ballet. Ballet barre and center work. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- DA 103 Modern Dance Technique I 1 cr.**
Designed to introduce the fundamentals of modern dance technique to the beginner dance student. Class includes relaxation exercises, a basic warm-up, and focuses on proper body alignment, different qualities of movement, and creating your own movement. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- DA 104 Modern Dance Technique II 1 cr.**
This class is the natural progression from Modern Dance Technique I. It assumes a basic knowledge of dance and is for students who have taken DA 103 or have previous dance training. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- DA 105 Jazz I 1 cr.**
This class introduces the beginning dancer to the basic elements of dance with a jazz emphasis. Using a variety of musical styles, this class consists of a warm-up, across-the-floor patterns, and a short dance combination. These dance combinations combine techniques learned in class coupled with performance-like qualities. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- DA 107 Jazz II 1 cr.**
For the advanced beginner and intermediate dancer. The class focuses on jazz dance technique, across-the-floor movement phrases, and choreography. *Prerequisite: DA 105 or permission of the instructor.*
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 111-112 Creative Dance 1 cr. each semester**
Dance as a creative art activity using personal movement expression. Class includes a basic generic warm-up, dance games, improvisations, and choreographic studies, with and without music. Not a technique class. (DA 111, Fall; DA 112, Spring.) *LSR: Artistic Experience*

- DA 201-202 Ballet II** **1 cr. each semester**
 Ballet class for the intermediate dancer.
Prerequisite: DA 101, 102 and/or previous ballet training.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 301-302 Ballet III** **2 cr. each semester**
 An intermediate level class that meets twice a week.
Prerequisite: DA 101, 102 and/or previous ballet training.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 397 Advanced Dance** **2 cr.**
 This class is for the serious dancer with at least five years of dance training. All technical and stylistic aspects of dance are covered in this class with an emphasis on ballet center work and dance combinations consisting of Humphrey/Weidman based modern dance. This style is based on the principles of fall and recovery and is too challenging for the beginning dancer. However, occasional exception to the five years of training requirement will be made at the instructor's discretion. (Limited to twelve students.)
Prerequisites: Five years of serious dance training, audition, and permission of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- DA 399 Advanced Independent Study of Dance Education and Methods** **1 cr. each semester**
 Advanced dance students chosen by invitation of the instructor to perform student teaching role in lower-level dance classes. Specific responsibilities will include the attendance of a two-hour learning seminar once per week. In addition, the student will attend the designated lower-level class in the role of student teacher, performing instruction and demonstration as required.
Prerequisite: Invitation of the instructor.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- Sacred Dance Ensemble** **no credit**
 Incorporates dance as prayer for selected liturgies in the chapel. Please contact the director through Campus Ministry. Meets weekly.

Music Course Offerings

- MU 101 Rudiments of Music** **3 cr.**
 Basic musicianship, including sight singing, solfege, melodic, rhythmic and interval dictation. Major and minor keys and scales.
Incoming music students in fine arts must take a placement examination to determine if Rudiments of Music may be waived.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 201 Theory I** **3 cr.**
 Primary tonal materials, triads and seventh chords, procedures for part writing.
Prerequisite: MU 101 or permission of the instructor.
- MU 203 Theory II** **3 cr.**
 Continued study of tonal harmony, including secondary chords, inversions, supertonic and subdominant seventh chords.
Prerequisite: MU 201.

- MU 207 Chamber Music I 2 cr.**
A course for performers to explore, through playing the literature, the historical style and context for the music. No specific historical era will be emphasized; rather, the music will be chosen from a variety of periods in history to suit the performing ability of the students enrolled.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 209 Chamber Music II 2 cr.**
A continuation of Chamber Music I.
- MU 307 History of Music 4 cr.**
A survey of music against the background of medieval and renaissance history and culture.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 309 History of Music, 1600-1750 4 cr.**
A history of musical style and performance of Baroque and preclassical music.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 311 History of Music, 1750-1900 4 cr.**
The music of the Classical and Romantic periods.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 313 History of Music, From 1900 4 cr.**
A survey of music from nineteenth-century Impressionism to modern avant-garde compositions.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 317 Theory III: Harmony 3 cr.**
Dominant and secondary sevenths with their inversions; the diminished seventh; augmented chords; harmonization of melodies; figured bass modulation; analysis.
Prerequisite: MU 203.
- MU 319 Theory IV: Harmony 3 cr.**
More sophisticated management of the voices; chords of the ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth; the augmented, Neapolitan, French, and German sixth; twelve-tone method.
Prerequisite: MU 317.
- MU 325 American Music II—The History of Jazz 4 cr.**
The history of the music of black Americans from point of departure in Africa to present day avant-garde jazz. The influence of jazz on American music.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- MU 331 Conducting 3 cr.**
Baton technique, choral and instrumental literature.
Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.
- MU 357 Vocal Methods 3 cr.**
Vocal techniques, choral methods, and literature. Survey of choral music. Mandatory participation in Chorale.
Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

- MU 360 Theory V: Orchestration 3 cr.**
The art of instrumentation; clefs, transposition, range, timbre. Arranging for ensembles and school groups. Analysis of composers and arrangers.
- MU 365 J.S. Bach Seminar 4 cr.**
Readings, listening and discussion will be organized to study the music of Johann Sebastian Bach as a culmination of Western musical style from the medieval era until 1750. For that reason, the seminar will use primary, historical sources in music theory, form and design as the tools for investigating the works of Bach. Approximately three weeks will be spent on each of four topics—works for clavier solo, works for strings and winds, works for voice and instruments, and works for organ solo—with a paper/seminar presentation at the end of the three-week period. In consultation with the instructor, students will choose the musical works on which they write.
Prerequisite: MU 101 or permission of the instructor.
- MU 396 Madrigal Singers 1 cr. per year**
Madrigals for small choir, limited to 12 singers. Performance of music from the Elizabethan Renaissance, a cappella, as well as other music for a small ensemble. Open to qualified singers with permission of instructor.
Two semesters. LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU397 Jazz Ensemble 1 cr. per year**
A performing stage band. The big band style of jazz performance.
Open to qualified musicians with permission of instructor. Two semesters. LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 398 Chorale 1 cr. each semester**
The study and performance of choral literature for mixed voices in a variety of styles. Major choral works.
Full year participation required. LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 399 Concert Winds 1 cr. per year**
A performing instrumental group playing concert band and wind ensemble literature. Open to students with prior instrumental experience by permission of director. Auditions may be held to insure proper balance of instrumentation.
Two semesters. LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 421 Cooperating Artist for the Fine Arts Music Major 1 cr. each semester**
Required private study for fine arts music majors with a qualified artist in the area. Private lessons in voice and major instruments.
Open only to music majors. One credit per semester up to a maximum of six credits. Arranged with permission of the fine arts chair. LSR: Artistic Experience
- MU 422 Cooperating Artist for the Fine Arts Non-Music Major 1 cr. each semester**
Enables a qualified student to study with a well-known artist in the area.
Prerequisite: Permission of the artist. One credit per semester may be arranged with permission of the fine arts chair. LSR: Artistic Experience

Theatre Course Offerings

- TH 200 Theatre Laboratory I 3 cr.**
A semester-long theatre laboratory focusing on the mainstage production and selected student productions, involving study of the plays followed by active participation in one technical area selected from costuming, stage lighting, properties, set construction, sound design, or, by special arrangement, design and execution of stage costumes, scenery or stage properties.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 201 Introduction to the Theatre 3 cr.**
Explores the theatrical process, the history and the literature of the theatre, while developing skills that enable the student to more fully comprehend and appreciate the rich function performing arts serve in everyday life.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- TH 203 Scene Study 3 cr.**
An introduction to the art of communicating to an audience a work of literary art in its intellectual, emotional, and aesthetic entirety.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 209 Fundamentals of Play Production 3 cr.**
The fundamentals of bringing a play to life: play selection, style of production, scenery design, lighting, execution of the design, and production planning. Particular emphasis is placed on technical aspects.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 211 Principles of Stage Costuming 3 cr.**
A survey encompassing elements of the design, history, and execution of stage costumes, with special emphasis on collaboration with the director and other designers, script analysis and various forms of research.
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 213 Singing for the Actor 2 cr.**
A beginning course for the actor/performer in musical drama or comedies, stressing the discipline of singing/acting in dramatic works.
- TH 299 Performance I 3 cr.**
Allows students to earn course credit by participating in a significant role in the mainstage production for the semester, attending all rehearsals, performing as scheduled, and submitting all written research work as required.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. (Registering for the course does not ensure being cast in the production.)
LSR: Artistic Experience
- TH 300 Theatre Laboratory II 3 cr.**
A continuation of Theatre Lab I, with more intensive involvement in technical theatre, using the current mainstage and student productions and focusing on one area of production different from the one chosen for Theatre Lab I.
Prerequisites: TH 200 and permission of the instructor.

- TH 301 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I 4 cr.**
A survey of the history of theatre from the Golden Age of Greece to the Renaissance. The relationships among authors, their plays, and conditions of production are emphasized. *LSR: Culture and Civilization*
- TH 302 Chief Patterns of Western Theatre II 4 cr.**
A survey of the history of theatre from the Renaissance to the Advent of Realism. *LSR: Culture and Civilization*
- TH 303 Modern and Contemporary Theatre 4 cr.**
An investigation into the most important and influential playwrights from the late nineteenth century to the present. *LSR: Literary Studies*
- TH 309 Principles of Play Direction 4 cr.**
Explores the technical, visual, aural, and analytical skills involved in the direction of plays. Students obtain experience in play analysis, stage movement, ground-planning, casting, rehearsing, and performance. In addition, students gain preliminary knowledge of the history of play direction.
Prerequisites: TH 201, 311.
- TH 311 Principles of Acting I 4 cr.**
The theory and practice of acting techniques, using the acting style and literature of modern and contemporary realism. The techniques focus on understanding dramatic action in terms of character, and on the organic use of the voice and body. *LSR: Artistic Experience*
- TH 321 Playwriting 4 cr.**
An introductory workshop designed to give practical experience in writing and in critical analysis of playscripts. Starting with writing exercises, students will develop one finished script of ten minutes in length and another work in progress towards a twenty-to-forty-minute script. All scripts will have a reading in class, and will be subject to discussion, leading to revision.
- TH 331 Principles of Theatrical Design 3 cr.**
A study of the theories and practices of design for the stage. The creative process and methods of communicating the design to the director and other members of the production staff will be learned.
Prerequisite: TH 209.
- TH 341 Advanced Theatrical Production 3 cr.**
An in-depth examination of theories and practices in creating the art of the theatre. Areas of study will include sound, multi-media, metals, plastics, and state-of-the-art technology with their applications.
Prerequisite: TH 209.
- TH 351 Special Topics in Theatre Studies 3 cr.**
Examines specific topics in the recent development of theatre studies.

- TH 399 Performance II 3 cr.**
Allows students a second opportunity to earn credit by participating in a significant role in the mainstage production, attending all rehearsals, performing as scheduled, and submitting all written research work as required.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor. Registering for the course does not ensure being cast in the production.
- TH 400 Theatre Laboratory III 3 cr.**
A study of the current mainstage production and selected student productions, with a more active involvement in areas of production or theory different from the ones chosen for Theatre Laboratory I and II.
Prerequisites: TH 200, 300.
- TH 401 Advanced Directing 4 cr.**
Further study of the processes that comprise play direction, culminating in the direction of a collaborative project and a one-act play. Comprehensive study in directorial history and theory.
Prerequisites: TH 309 and permission of the instructor.
- TH 403 Principles of Acting II 4 cr.**
The theory and practice of acting styles, that may include Realism, Greek Drama, Shakespeare, Farce, the Comedy of Manners, and contemporary techniques of auditioning by means of the monologue.
Prerequisites: TH 311 and permission of the instructor.

Fine Arts Seminars

- FA 351 Twentieth Century Fine Arts 3 cr.**
An interactive study of the avant garde in the performed and visual arts of the twentieth century—linking artists of various disciplines who informed each others' work, either through influence or direct collaboration.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- FA 410 Senior Seminar 4 cr.**
A practical implementation of the unifying elements and common bonds of the arts. Individual projects in art, theatre, or music, according to the interests of the student.

First-Year Seminar Program

Coordinator: Dr. William Marquess

All first-year students at Saint Michael's College enroll in a First-Year Seminar. These one-semester, writing-intensive courses are restricted in enrollment to facilitate a focus on the development of college-level thinking, reading, discussion, and writing skills. Seminars explore broad questions in the liberal arts and are designed to foster intellectual curiosity, personal engagement, and active learning. While the topics vary among individual seminars, all courses in the program aim to introduce students to the close reading and analysis of primary texts, to interdisciplinary study, and to reflection on cultural diversity.

Each seminar fulfills one area of study within the College's Liberal Studies Requirements. The LSR area to which a First-Year Seminar applies is designated by its

assigned number as follows:

- FS 101-130: Humanities
- FS 131-150: Social Sciences
- FS 151-180: Either Humanities or Social Sciences
- FS 181-199: Natural and Mathematical Sciences

Course Offerings

- FS 103 The Art of Essay Writing: Person, Place and Time 4 cr.**
This seminar will include discussions on assigned readings, in-class writing assignments, six assigned essays (including a research paper), and oral reports. Students will learn to write better and learn ways in which discussion and writing help us to think better and to better understand our biases and those of others. Readings will include essays by E. B. White, James Baldwin, and Joan Didion. These essays mainly concern New York, California, and Maine during the period of 1950-1970. For the research paper, students will be asked to write about their own place and time.
- FS 104 Looking at Art 4 cr.**
This seminar intends to provide a theoretical framework for the analysis of works of art and material culture. After an initial unit requiring students to study the cultural meanings implicit in an object in their dorm room or home, course topics will be chosen by students from among the following: painting, sculpture, quilts, photography, landscape architecture, architecture, and town planning. Many classes will be held in local museums and historic sites, including Shelburne Farms, the Shelburne Museum, and the Fleming Museum. This class will teach students to derive information about gender, race, power and class relationships, attitudes towards nature, politics, economics, and general historical and cultural information from analysis of works of art and material culture.
- FS 105 Nature, Perception, and Imagination 4 cr.**
How we perceive the natural world is to a large degree shaped by our culture. This course examines our sometimes conflicting ways of seeing nature, starting with the Transcendentalist vision of Emerson and Thoreau, then studying the opposing views initiated by the Darwinian revolution. With further readings from natural science, social science, and literature, we will consider some alternatives to standard Western modes of seeing nature, ranging from Native American beliefs to the work of some contemporary scientists who are beginning to look at the natural world in new ways.
- FS 107 Revolutionary Ideologies in the Twentieth Century 4 cr.**
This seminar is primarily an intellectual history course designed to help students understand some of the significant revolutionary ideas and movements that shaped the past century. These movements will be set against the backdrop of the promises of utopia and liberation of the masses during the Age of Enlightenment and Revolution in the eighteenth century. Examples of ideologies that may be included are National Socialism in Germany, Maoism in China, Liberation Theology in Latin America, and Feminism in the United States.

FS 108**Beginnings****4 cr.**

This course will explore origins of many kinds. We will start with the Zen concept of “beginner’s mind,” then look at creation stories from several cultures, including Genesis, a Native American narrative, and a tale from Western Africa. For comparison, we will consider a scientific approach to the origins of Earth and the universe. Then we will open the idea up to other kinds of beginnings, such as stories about coming of age and a novel about the possibility of starting over even as an adult. Through writing exercises, students will be encouraged to think about their own origins, the beginning of their time at college, and what happens after commencement.

FS 109**Great Russians: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky****4 cr.**

Both fiction and non-fiction by Tolstoy (1828-1910) and Dostoevsky (1821-1881), as well as selected texts from the secondary sources will be assigned for reading and discussion. The works by Tolstoy and Dostoevsky will be studied against a broad historical and cultural background of Russia in the 19th and early 20th centuries. The course will focus on various issues of morality, faith, religion, ideology, and the personal quest for truth, happiness, and the meaning of life. Readings may include: Tolstoy’s *Anna Karenina*, *A Confession*, Dostoevsky’s *Crime and Punishment*, *The Russian View of Human Guilt and Crime*, and possibly others. Seminar sessions will include formal and informal writing assignments, oral reports, as well as class discussions.

FS 111**The Examined Life****4 cr.**

“The life which is unexamined is not worth living.” So Plato tells us. What does it mean? Perhaps that to live life without reflection can lead all too easily to disastrous choices; perhaps that, to be happy, we must understand who we are and what we want; perhaps that, in order to shape our lives rather than let them just “happen,” we must think about our principles and beliefs, our “mindsets,” and analyze our behavior, our past and present experiences, and the roles our beliefs play in them. In this course, we’ll study the ways in which writers examine their lives through writing memoirs. We’ll read and discuss selected memoirs as well as a book about thinking “mindfully” about our lives, and we’ll write several of our own memoirs, trying out different styles and different approaches to the writing process. Aside from learning about yourself, the focus in this course is on developing *your* writing and critical thinking skills; toward that end, we’ll hold regular “writers’ workshops” in which we discuss your drafts and give you feedback.

FS 112**Drama and Culture: Text and Performance****4 cr.**

This course will introduce students to a fair number of plays from classical times to the present. Students will read and discuss the plays as texts and also as performance events. Several of the plays to be studied address gender, class, and racial concerns—all provide models of cultural belief and social circumstances. Through reading, discussion, and regular writing assignments (including a review of a live performance and the composition of an original scene, as well as smaller analytic exercises), students will be challenged to understand the various relationships that exist or can be imagined between the theatrical worlds that playwrights have fashioned and the world in which they find themselves living.

FS 115**The American Environmental Imagination****4 cr.**

This course is designed to introduce students to American literary and cultural representations of the natural environment, examining a variety of writings that have shaped the way that we understand and treat nature. We will consider a number of relevant disciplines, including environmental philosophy, politics, aesthetics, and ethics. Along the way we will examine important contemporary debates about nature and representation. For example, many environmentalists and nature writers worry that as a culture we are alienated from our local and national environment and must, in Gary Snyder's words, "resolve the dichotomy of the civilized and the wild." But how do we (individually or culturally) reconnect with nature? In fact, many academic theorists now argue that nature doesn't exist, that "what we call nature or wilderness is a fiction, a cultural myth"—that we know nature only as mediated by our cultural beliefs. How have television, movies, advertisements, and literature influenced the way that we see and experience nature? How is our daily interaction with the environment mediated by our cultural values? These and other issues will be examined primarily through a study of major literary statements, including works by Henry David Thoreau, John Muir, Edward Abbey, and Terry Tempest Williams.

FS 133**Sustainable Development in the Twenty-first Century****4 cr.**

This First-Year Seminar covers the various dimensions of sustainable development and evaluates its role as a useful guide to the future. Sustainable development refers to economic growth that preserves the environment. The seminar begins with a discussion of the basic principles of sustainable development and then looks at what sustainable development implies about changes in the way our economic and social systems operates. This course will investigate the following questions: (1) How could the transition to sustainable development be managed? (2) Will the global economics system automatically produce sustainable development or will policy changes be needed? (3) If changes in policy are needed, what types of changes will have to be made to ensure the survival of our planet? Weekly case/reading write-ups, in-class debates and case analysis, major paper and presentation, as well as films complement the lectures and discussion.

FS 135**After War****4 cr.**

Wars live within a society long after peace treaties are signed; they last vividly as long as the participants are alive. Then, at some point, this experience is converted into works of history and mythology, and remembered indirectly. Our effort in this class will be to reflect on this process. We will begin with selected examination of two great works of literature—*The Iliad* and *The Odyssey*. From the basic understanding of war these classics can provide, we will turn to the American war in Vietnam. This war, because of its nature and purpose, still remains an area of controversy and touches our society deeply. We will seek to understand the war itself and then focus on the meaning of the war, for both Americans and Vietnamese, both combatants and non-combatants. Part of the course will involve discussion with students from the National University in Hanoi as we share the reading of a common text.

FS 136**Global Studies****4 cr.**

This seminar is an interdisciplinary exploration of the broad questions of globalization and cultural diversity. It will invite students to explore the

increasing interconnectedness of people and places as they examine the tension inherent in the convergence of economic, political, cultural, and technological processes. Students will learn the vocabulary and theory of globalization and will have a forum for discussion of the ethical and social issues emerging from economic, political, cultural, and technical aspects of globalization.

FS 153

Peace and Justice:

4 cr.

The Search for Genuine Community

This course introduces first-year students to the intellectual and academic rigors of a liberal arts education through the examination of the often competing philosophical, psychological, cross-cultural, political, and theological perspectives on peace and justice in the contemporary world. Using primarily a small group discussion format, the seminar will also include lectures by faculty, invited lectures by individuals who are actively working for peace at the local, national, and international levels, as well as a film series. While our goal is to ultimately understand what can be done to promote peace and justice at the national and international level, the course begins with a consideration of violence and oppression in personal, family, and social relationships. In addition to encouraging the development of the critical thinking, writing, and library research skills common to all first-year seminars, this seminar offers a service learning component. Students will be able to choose a site from a variety of human service, educational, and political organizations at which twelve hours of experiential/service learning will be undertaken. In conjunction with this service experience, students will have the opportunity to critically examine the writings of individuals whose lives exemplified a commitment to the cause of peace and justice: Mahatma Gandhi, Dorothy Day, Henry David Thoreau, Oscar Romero, Martin Luther King, and others.

FS 155

Race Relations in the United States:

4 cr.

The Search for Common Ground

In his seminal 1903 tome, *The Souls of Black Folk*, W.E.B. Du Bois wrote "the problem of the Twentieth Century is the problem of the color-line." Here at the dawning of the twenty-first century, few people could convincingly argue that Du Bois' prophetic words don't somehow still ring true. Economic inequality, de facto segregation, and racial tensions still persist. And yet the modern day questions are not so black and white: Where do we draw the color line? How do we characterize the increasing number of biracial Americans? In what ways does class blur the line? How do popular culture movements such as hip hop further complicate racial identity? In this seminar our goal will be to increase our students' awareness of the complexities of race, identity, and community in contemporary America. Prevailing models of "multiculturalism" have been inadequate in addressing these complexities. We will explore whether it is possible to recognize both "communities of descent" (based on traditional definitions of racial/ethnic identity) and "communities of affiliation" (based on shared values, common interests, and cultural tastes). We will challenge our students to move beyond facile notions of identity and begin to develop new notions of community. Students will engage in frequent on-line journal writing and activities designed to break down social barriers, and ultimately work toward the creation of just and compassionate communities.

This seminar examines science as an approach to understanding the world. It explores key questions such as "What is science?" and investigates issues surrounding some of the applications of science. Throughout the course, students gain an appreciation of the importance of science to their everyday lives and of the important decisions faced by scientists of the past, present, and future. The course includes inquiry-based laboratory exercises (for example, labs on deductive reasoning, on the scientific method, on the comparison of field studies to controlled experiments, and on genetic technology/engineering) and extensive formal and informal writing.

Geography Program

Coordinator: Associate Professor Richard Kujawa

Geography involves the description and explanation of the variable character of the earth's surface. It crosses traditional disciplinary boundaries, emphasizing the study of the spatial organization of human activity, human-environment relations, and the creation and re-creation of places. Geographers examine these processes at a variety of spatial scales from local to global. The Geography Program offers courses at the introductory and intermediate levels that broaden the social and cultural horizons of students.

Courses may be either systematic (economic, political, and urban geography) or regional (world regional geography). Majors in the social sciences and other fields should especially consider taking the systematic geography courses that complement other aspects of their studies.

Course Offerings

GG 101

Introduction to Human Geography

4 cr.

An overview of human geography designed to familiarize students with the core ideas of human geography: the creation and recreation of places and regions and an understanding of the interdependence of those places in the context of globalization. Core topics include the foundations of the discipline of geography and a spatial history of the world economy. These are supplemented by selections from the geographies of population; human-environment relations; geographies of cultural identity; geographies of political space; geographies of urbanization and urban spaces; and geographies of place-making/landscape interpretation. The long-term goal of the class is to equip students with an active geographic imagination grounded on a solid knowledge base.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

GG 103

World Regional Geography

4 cr.

A regional approach to the study of human cultures in diverse physical settings. Regional description and analysis are pursued at a variety of spatial scales, from the global to the local. Students will consider the physical, cultural and economic attributes of various traditional regions of the world and the inter-relatedness of human activities. Emphasis is on the historical development of the regions and on selected contemporary issues.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

- GG 201 Urban Geography 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the development of urban systems and to a variety of contemporary urban problems. Possible topics include perceptions and images of urban areas; approaches to the study of urbanization and the spatial structure of urban systems; architecture and urban design; the evolution of residential and non-residential land-use patterns; investment and disinvestment in central cities; and the role of politics and planning in urban development. Emphasis is on the processes characteristic of U.S. and Canadian cities.
- GG 205 Political Geography 3 cr.**
 A survey of the theories and themes of political geography past and present. Possible topics include environmental political theories, geopolitics, territoriality, nationalism and the state, the Law of the Sea, locational conflict, electoral geography, locality studies, and urban politics. This course covers local political-geographic conflict as well as global issues.
- GG 207 Economic Geography 3 cr.**
 A global perspective on the central economic issues facing human societies. This course covers conflicting arguments and theories for comprehending a world in rapid transition, ranging from spatial applications of neoclassical economics to political economy perspectives on underdevelopment. Possible topics include population dynamics and policy; pollution and resource depletion; food and famine; transportation; patterns of production and land use; economic justice; social and economic development; and multinational and international commerce.
- GG 317 Topics in Geography 3 cr.**
 Intermediate seminar, the subject matter of which will vary from year to year. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to ascertain topics to be studied.
Prerequisite: At least one geography course or permission of the instructor.

Department of History

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Douglas Slaybaugh

Professors: Dameron, Nicosia

Associate Professors: Andersen, Wang

Assistant Professor: Ouellette

Instructor: Pineda

Remembering the past is a fundamental human activity. The discipline of history is that field of inquiry which seeks to understand and recapture the human past by the application of critical methods of investigation and analysis. Because the subject matter of history is so broadly rich and diverse, the discipline must attempt to order and unify the past so that the student may not only see what happened but also develop an informed perception of the significance of what happened. In its task of investigating the human past, the discipline of history must avail itself of other branches of learning, especially the social sciences, religious studies, philosophy and literature. History, therefore, is one of the most important of the liberal arts because it utilizes and integrates both the arts and the sciences in order to give meaning to past human experience.

To accomplish its goal of enlarging student awareness and perception, the Department of History has set for itself the following objectives: to impart to the student a general knowledge of the rich variety of human activity in the past; to acquaint the student with specialized areas in western and non-western history; to promote the student's understanding of, and appreciation for, the present as a complex evolutionary product of the past; to strengthen the student's critical faculties to synthesize and analyze so that an informed perception of the meaning of the past might result; and finally, to help the student develop the literary and rhetorical skills necessary for intelligent self-expression through discussions, the preparation of papers and oral presentations.

The history department also sponsors its own local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International History Honor Society. Our chapter, Alpha Epsilon Nu, offers membership to all students who have attained high standards of scholarship in at least twelve credit hours in history. Special programs and activities are planned annually.

Required for the History Major

Introductory/Survey Courses

No more than two from each category; total of fifteen credits:

United States

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| HI 101 | U. S. History to 1865 (3 credits) |
| HI 103 | U. S. History since 1865 (3 credits) |

European

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| HI 105 | Early Modern Europe (3 credits) |
| HI 107 | Modern Europe (3 credits) |
| HI 109 | Early Medieval Europe (3 credits) |
| HI 111 | Later Medieval Europe (3 credits) |

Middle East/Asia/Latin America

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| HI 121 | Modern Middle East (3 credits) |
| HI 141 | Traditional East Asia (3 credits) |
| HI 143 | Modern East Asia (3 credits) |
| HI 161 | Early Latin America (3 credits) |
| HI 163 | Modern Latin America (3 credits) |

And choose:

Five History electives (at least four must be upper-division/four-credit courses; total of nineteen to twenty credits).

And, in addition:

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| HI 410 | Senior Seminar/Thesis (4 credits) |
|--------|-----------------------------------|

Required for the History Minor

Six history courses: three introductory/survey courses (nine credits total) and three upper-level seminar courses (twelve credits total), for a total of twenty-one credits.

Note: A minor in East Asian Studies is offered, see description and requirements listed under Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors, page 136.

Course Offerings

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| HI 101 | U.S. History to 1865 | 3 cr. |
| A survey of American history from the beginnings of colonization through the Civil War. | | <i>LSR: Historical Studies</i> |

- HI 103 U.S. History since 1865 3 cr.**
A survey of American history from the end of the Civil War to the present.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 105 Early Modern Europe 3 cr.**
A survey of the political, economic, social and intellectual history of Europe from the Renaissance to the eve of the French Revolution.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 107 Modern Europe 3 cr.**
A survey of the political, economic, social and intellectual history of Europe from the French Revolution to the Cold War.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 109 Early Medieval Europe, 500-1000 3 cr.**
A survey of the social, economic, political and cultural history of Europe from the decline of the Roman Empire to the First Crusade.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 111 Later Medieval Europe, 1000-1400 3 cr.**
A survey of the social, economic, political and cultural history of Europe from the First Crusade to the Black Death.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 112 History of Greece (See Classics 112) 4 cr.**
The rise, development, and evolution of Hellenic culture giving consideration to the multiplicity of ideas, events, individuals, and attitudes of the ancient Hellenic world from its legendary beginnings through the impact of Alexander.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 113 History of Rome (See Classics 113) 4 cr.**
Kings, consuls, and client-states offer contrasting presences as consideration of specifically Roman institutions, of the major periods of Roman influence—regal, republic, and imperial—are put into fitting perspective.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 121 The Modern Middle East: An Introduction 3 cr.**
A survey of the history of the Middle East, from the rise of Islam in the seventh century to the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 141 Traditional East Asia 3 cr.**
A survey of the history and culture of China and Japan from pre-history to the eighteenth century. The main theme of this course will be diversity and continuity in East Asian societies.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 143 Modern East Asia 3 cr.**
A survey of social, political, and cultural changes in China and Japan from the eighteenth century to the present. This course will compare the different paths of development the two nations have taken during the past century.
LSR: Historical Studies

- HI 161 Early Latin America 3 cr.**
A survey of Latin American history from the emergence of pre-Columbian societies to independence, with emphasis on the effects of "empire" on pre-Columbian and Latin American societies and on Indian-European relations after 1492.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 163 Modern Latin America 3 cr.**
A survey of Latin America since 1810, with emphasis on state-making and national consolidation in the nineteenth century, its impact on society, culture and economics, and the origins and course of major revolutionary and reform movements of the twentieth century.
LSR: Historical Studies
- HI 215 Women in American Society 3 cr.**
An introduction to the major themes and experiences of American women from the colonial period to the present.
- HI 218 History of Modern Ireland 3 cr.**
A survey of Irish history from the sixteenth to the twentieth century. Topics include the Tudor revolutions, English colonialism and penal laws, Irish republicanism and home rule movements, the partition of Ireland, creation of the Irish republic, and the question of the North.
- HI 231 American Catholicism 3 cr.**
(See Religious Studies 231)
A history of the Roman Catholic community in the United States from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.
Prerequisites: a 100-level Religious Studies course and at least sophomore standing.
- HI 236 A Cultural History of Canada 3 cr.**
Through readings, discussions, and audio/visual guides, art, music and other cultural manifestations, this course will explore the Canadian identity, with its many diversities, languages and national attitudes. Based on the history of Canada, the course will also examine national differences between the United States and Canada.
- HI 243 Japanese Culture (See Japanese 333) 3 cr.**
A topical survey designed to provide a broad overview of traditional as well as contemporary culture of Japan. Among the topics examined are religion, literature, art, education, gender relations, and business practices.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- HI 251 The Black Experience in America 3 cr.**
Designed to provide perspective on the experience of African-Americans in American life. Emphasis is given to West African culture and to slavery, which shaped the socio-economic and psychological parameters of the African-American experience. Other issues that dramatize the black experience are also explored.

- HI 265 The History of the Spanish-Speaking Peoples of the United States 3 cr.**
An historical analysis of the Chicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and Central American communities of the U.S. and their respective immigration experiences, confrontations with Anglo-American society, and impact on American political and economic life after 1960.
- HI 277 Academic Study Tour of Mexico 2 cr.**
(See Spanish 277)
An eleven-day academic study tour to explore Mexican culture and history. For example, students could visit leading centers of Mayan and Aztec culture to learn about history, anthropology and archeology, and to gain an understanding of the pre-Columbian and colonial past as well as the modern day life of the Yucatec, Mayan and Nahua Indians.
In English and Spanish. Intersession (Christmas break)
Prerequisite for History credit: HI 161 or HI 163 or permission of instructor.
- HI 299 Germany After the Wall: Society and Politics in Contemporary Germany 3 cr.**
A twenty-day academic study tour in Germany. Students study German history, politics, and society since the end of World War II, with a particular focus on Germany since the collapse of the Berlin Wall, the end of the Cold War and German reunification.
Prerequisite: At least one full year (5-6 credits) of German language study.
- HI 310 American Society and Culture to 1865 4 cr.**
(See American Studies 310)
Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the colonial period to the Gilded Age. Special emphasis is given to the historical context of ideas, concepts and values in American society before the Civil War.
Prerequisite: HI 101 or EN 251 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 317 History of European Witchcraft 4 cr.**
An analysis of the historical phenomenon of European witchcraft. Special emphasis will be given to the important light that the history of witchcraft sheds upon European civilization from classical antiquity to early modern times.
Prerequisite: any medieval or early modern history or humanities survey course, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 320 American Society and Culture Since 1865 4 cr.**
(See American Studies 320)
Examines the transformation of American social and cultural life from the Gilded Age to the present. Topics include changing patterns of immigration, the evolution of the family, the revolution in technology, the benefits and "perils of prosperity," equal rights movements for racial and ethnic minorities and women, and the emergence of a separate sphere for youth.
Prerequisites: HI 103 or EN 253 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 321 Judaism in the Greco-Roman World 4 cr.**
(See Classics 321, Religious Studies 321)
 An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of their history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.
Prerequisites: a 100 level Religious Studies course and at least sophomore-standing.
- HI 325 Antebellum America, 1830-1860 4 cr.**
 A topical examination of the reform movement in American society before the Civil War. This course emphasizes the dedication of American men and women to the moral regeneration of their society, as well as the divisions and polarities in the nation.
Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 330 The Age of the American Revolution, 1763-1815 4 cr.**
 Through lectures, reading, and class discussion, this course explores the American Revolution from its colonial foundations through the War of 1812. In the context of economic, social, political, and cultural influences, the course will examine concepts of revolution, liberty, independence, republicanism, and nationalism. It will also analyze how race, class, and gender affected and were affected by the Revolution.
Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 332 History of the American Family 4 cr.**
 This course will explore the functions of the family, changes in the structure and size of families, roles and relationships within the family and the family as a reflection of broader social and historical trends. It will also consider methodologies and perspectives in American social history.
Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 335 China in the Twentieth Century 4 cr.**
 An analysis of recent Chinese history from the revolution of 1911 to the post-Mao reforms in the late 1970s. This course examines the interplay of imperialism, nationalism, and socialism that shaped China's experience in the modern world.
Prerequisite: HI 143 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 337 Japan and the Modern World 4 cr.**
 Analyzes the history of modern Japan from the Meiji Restoration to the post-World War II economic miracle. Emphasis will center on Japan's interaction with the international environment, tracing her experience from isolation to aggression to peaceful expansion.
Prerequisite: HI 143 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 339 East Asia and the West 4 cr.**
 From Marco Polo to Toyota. A topical analysis of the history of cultural, economic, and diplomatic relations between East Asia and the Western world, with an emphasis on the experience from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

- HI 341 Topics in East Asian History 4 cr.**
 The examinations of a particular issue or topic in the history of China or Japan. Topics will vary but may include classical Chinese thought, the Pacific Rim, modern China/Japan in American cinema, the Sino-Japanese War, or the Tiananmen incident of 1989.
Prerequisite: HI 141 or 143, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 343 Topics in Medieval History 4 cr.**
 A topical examination of historical issues in European history from 400 to 1400. Topics may include women, heresy, the transition from ancient to medieval society, the Twelfth Century Renaissance, the Crusades, the cult of saints, and issues in economic history.
Prerequisite: HI 109 or 111, or HU 101, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 345 The Black Death 4 cr.**
 An interdisciplinary study of Europe before, during, and after the outbreak of the plague pandemic in the mid-fourteenth century. Among the topics examined are the crisis of feudalism, the causes and spread of the contagion throughout Europe, the outbreak of peasant revolts, the effect of the plague on painting and literature, and the overall role of disease in human history.
Prerequisite: HI 105 or 111, or HU 103, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 374 The Roots of American Society, 1607-1763 4 cr.**
 This course will explore the political, social, economic and intellectual life of the American colonial period. Topics may include, but are not limited to, Puritanism, Indian-white relations, slavery, western expansion and religious revivals.
Prerequisite: HI 101 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 387 The Holocaust 4 cr.**
 An interdisciplinary seminar on the Holocaust. Using the fields of history, literature, religious studies and ethics, students examine the theories of modern anti-Semitism and Zionism, the theory and practice of National Socialism, the persecution of German Jews between 1933 and 1939, and the mass-murder of European Jews during the Second World War.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 395 Topics in Women's History and the History of Gender 4 cr.**
 A topical exploration of issues in women's history from the seventeenth through the twentieth centuries. Topics may include but are not limited to the following: the social construction of gender, women in colonial and Revolutionary America, women in the professions, gender and women in the Middle Ages, and women in utopia.
Prerequisite: HI 101, 103, or permission of the instructor.
- HI 397 Topics in Modern European History 4 cr.**
 A topical examination of issues in modern European history from the French Revolution to the present. Topics may include the French Revolution, the history of women, Bismarck and the German Empire 1871-1918, the industrial revolution, World War II, or the history of Europe since 1945.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or HU 303 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 399 Directed Research in History 3 or 4 cr.**
 Qualified juniors and seniors may request to work in directed research with faculty (by filling out a form available from the history department). Requirements may include bibliographic materials, oral reports and/or research papers, and additional research projects as deemed necessary for the successful completion of the proposal.
Prerequisites: Junior standing, 2.7 GPA, faculty sponsor.
May be taken twice, even in consecutive semesters.
- HI 401 Renaissance Europe 4 cr.**
 A topical analysis of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, this course explores the era's remarkable contrasts, focusing on the many crises and calamities of northern Europe juxtaposed to the cultural revival of the Italian Renaissance.
Prerequisites: either HI 105, HI 111, HU 103, HU 201 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 405 Reformation Europe 4 cr.**
 An analysis of the religious ideology, conflict and crisis of sixteenth century Europe. Special emphasis will be given to the intellectual and religious foundations of Protestantism and the eventual clash with Catholicism during the Counter-Reformation.
Prerequisite: HI 105 or HU 203 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 410 Senior Seminar 4 cr.**
 Students are required to prepare a senior thesis in a selected area of history under the close supervision of a faculty member in the Department of History.
Required of all History majors.
- HI 415 Modern Mexico 4 cr.**
 A detailed analysis of the impact of the Mexican revolution on society and culture, with emphasis on the evolution of cultural and economic nationalism between 1910 and 1950, and the political and economic crisis of the 1980s and 1990s.
Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 422 Topics in United States History 4 cr.**
 The examination of a particular topic in American history. Topics will vary but may include presidential elections, the Cold War, or the civil rights movement.
Prerequisite: HI 101, 103 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 427 The Age of FDR, 1932-1945 4 cr.**
 The Great Depression, which seemed to mark the collapse of capitalism, and World War II, which brought total, global war, posed some of the most difficult challenges in U.S. history. The response of the American people to these challenges has indelibly shaped the world in which we live. In this course, we will explore the major political, economic, social, cultural, diplomatic, and military issues of the time and the wisdom and success with which they were faced.
Prerequisite: HI 103 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy 4 cr.**
 An exploration of the relationship between culture (literature and the visual arts) and society before, during, and after the communes, with particular attention to the achievements of Dante, Giotto, and Boccaccio.
Prerequisite: either HI 111, HU 101 or permission of the instructor.

- HI 465 Topics in Modern Latin American History 4 cr.**
 A topical examination of issues such as the Cuban and Nicaraguan revolutions, military dictatorship in Chile and Argentina, Hispanic immigration to the United States, and the human condition in Latin America today.
Prerequisite: HI 163 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 487 Germany Under the Third Reich 4 cr.**
 An examination of German history during the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich, from 1918 to 1945, with an emphasis on National Socialism, Hitler and the period after 1933.
Prerequisite: HI 107 or HI 397 or permission of the instructor.
- HI 499 History Internship 3 cr.**
 Internships may be offered both on and off-campus. An appropriate internship will offer practice in several of the skills fostered in the regular history curriculum. Ideally, they will also provide the opportunity to develop history-related bibliographies. Students must apply through a history faculty member and the college internship office in the first month of the semester prior to the semester in which the internship will take place. Students will reach an agreement with a faculty supervisor regarding the specific academic requirements of the internship. At a minimum, an appropriate research paper will be expected.
Prerequisites: Twelve credits in history, junior standing, 2.7 GPA, faculty supervisor, approval of academic advisor and department chair.

Humanities Program

Coordinator: Professor George Dameron

Interdisciplinary in approach, the Humanities Program is designed to acquaint the student with the principal issues and trends that have shaped the development of human cultural and intellectual development from antiquity to the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the western tradition. Drawing on such diverse subjects as history, literature, philosophy, political economy, and fine arts, each course focuses on an intensive study of primary sources in a given era.

Since the program is designed to assist the student to think and write clearly and critically, each course includes a writing component. The primary objectives of the Humanities Program are twofold: to provide the student with an appreciation for the evolutionary development of the Western cultural and intellectual tradition, and, more generally, to impart a sense of what Renaissance humanists referred to as the *scientia rerum*—the broad vision of how specialized or technical knowledge can be integrated into a liberalizing and humanistic whole.

Course Offerings

- HU 101 Ancient and Medieval Civilization 4 cr.**
 This course has three major topics around which are clustered discipline-specific activities of reading, writing, and discussion. These three major areas of accentuation are Periclean Athens and the “Golden Age” of Hellas in the fifth century BC, Augustan Rome and the inspirations of imperial rule, and the transition to a faith-based world in the construction of the attitudes typifying the Middle Ages of Europe, culminating in the visions of Dante

Alighieri of Florence. The focus is the intensive study of significant texts, primarily in the Western tradition but not excluding the non-Western.

LSR: Culture and Civilization/Historical Studies/Literary Studies

HU 102 Modern Civilization 4 cr.

This team-taught, four-credit course is a continuation of HU 101 (Ancient and Medieval Civilization). Its focus is the intensive study of key and significant texts, primarily in the western tradition but not excluding the non-western. Texts chosen may include a selection of the following: Petrarch's poetry, Machiavelli's *The Prince*, Galileo's *Letter to the Grand Duchess Christina*, Ke Yen-Wu's "Letter to a Friend Discussing the Pursuit of Learning," Locke's *Second Treatise of Government*, Madame de Lafayette's *The Princess of Cleves*, Hung Lou Meng's *Dream of the Red Chamber*, Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*, Marx's *The German Ideology*, Darwin's *Origin of Species*, Nietzsche's *Antichrist*, Ralph Ellison's *Invisible Man*, Toni Morrison's *Beloved*, and Hannah Arendt's *Eichmann in Jerusalem*.

LSR: Culture and Civilization/Historical Studies/Literary Studies

HU 203 Renaissance—Reformation 3 cr.

Comprises a survey of Western development from the beginning of the Renaissance through the sixteenth century. Major emphasis is placed on the transition in European culture, the effects of exploration, philosophy, science and religious thought. Texts include works of Machiavelli, Christian humanism (Erasmus and/or More), Catholic and Protestant thinkers (Luther, Ignatius Loyola, Calvin, Montaigne, and/or Milton), and Shakespeare.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HU 205 Enlightenment—Revolution 3 cr.

Covers the years from the seventeenth century to 1815. The major areas of consideration are: society after the Reformation, absolutism and the empires, the Industrial and French Revolutions, the culture of the age, the causes and effects of the Enlightenment through the Napoleonic Era. Readings include works of Pascal, *The New Science* (Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, Locke, and/or Newton), and selections from the area of society and politics (Hobbes, Molière, Locke, Pope, Voltaire, and/or Rousseau).

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HU 207 The Nineteenth Century (See English 301) 3 cr.

Focuses on the interconnections among the philosophical, religious, economic and scientific ideas of the nineteenth century as expressed primarily in the novels of Victorian England. Topics include the effect of Darwin's *Origin of Species* on the fiction of Eliot and Hardy, the changes in the role of women in Victorian society, and the effect of industrialization on culture. Readings include Austen, Bronte, Eliot, Hardy, Wilde, Darwin, Newman, Marx, and Nietzsche.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

HU 209 The Twentieth Century 3 cr.

A cross-cultural, interdisciplinary course that draws on a wide variety of artistic manifestations in literature, art, music, and cinema.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors

In keeping with the Liberal Studies curriculum, Saint Michael's College offers courses which cross over the normal boundaries of academic disciplines in either comparative studies or interdisciplinary work. In recent years, students have expressed interest in expanding their program to include formalized, interdisciplinary minors, and the College has set guidelines for such programs. As with all minors, interdisciplinary minors must satisfy the college requirements as follows:

- satisfactory completion of no more than twenty-one credits, and
- formal application to enter the minor through the registrar's office.

In addition, the interdisciplinary minor should have a central theme and some demonstrated coherence among the various courses offered in the minor.

Course Offerings

GS 203 Gender Issues in Society 3 cr.

Explores the significance and intelligibility of gender by examining, from an interdisciplinary and global perspective, how gender differentiation is experienced, understood, expressed, valued and lived out in cultures.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

ID 201 The Environment: Explorations of Science and Policy 3 cr.

Explores many aspects of the broad theme of aquatic resources, including natural sciences, moral and ethical considerations, history, geography, economics, politics, cultural differences, and public policy. Addresses environmental issues at various scales (global, national, regional, local) from a number of perspectives.

ID 301 Work, Education and Purposeful Living 4 cr.

An interdepartmental, team-taught course that encourages students to examine their own educational and occupational expectations. Drawing on faculty from sociology, philosophy, business and other disciplines, the course will consider various perceptions of work, education, and purposeful living. We will analyze the American dream and then elaborate on the role of a college education and occupations in realizing this cultural ideal. We will also critically look at the tensions between the individual and his/her job, family, and that of the broader society.

LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies

ID 309 Inside Central America/Inside Mexico: A Travel Seminar 4 cr.

A team-taught and interdisciplinary travel seminar, this course will be taught on location in either Central America or in Mexico (on an alternative basis). Students will be immersed in the language, culture and religious life of the people of Guatemala and El Salvador or of Mexico. Students will travel to numerous cities to meet with civic and religious leaders, and visit centers of Mayan and Aztec civilizations.

In English or Spanish. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Spanish.

Combines ethical theory and practice, exploring the effect of personal, corporate and social values on decision making. Students are involved in the examination of the basic reasoning skills developed in the study of ethical principles and invited to determine how those might be relevant to the business world in a variety of circumstances. A case study approach will be used throughout the course, with various forms of group work, writing exercises, and video supplements involved at various stages.

The Minor in East Asian Studies

Coordinator: Associate Professor Ke-wen Wang

The East Asian Studies minor is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with an opportunity to explore the culture, history, and languages of East and South Asia.

Required for the East Asian Studies Minor

A minimum of twenty-one credits from a combination of courses listed below, which must include at least one course in the areas other than History and Languages. If a student chooses to include courses in Japanese, then they should be at the 200 level or above. Credits earned from courses taken at other institutions should not exceed half of the total credits required for this minor.

HI 141	Traditional East Asia (3 credits)
HI 143	Modern East Asia (3 credits)
HI 335	China in the 20th Century (4 credits)
HI 337	Japan and the Modern World (4 credits)
HI 339	East Asia and the West (4 credits)
HI 341	Topics in East Asian History (4 credits)
CHI 303	Chinese Literature & Culture (3 credits)
JA 210	Intermediate Japanese (5 credits)
JA 230	Advanced Intermediate Japanese I (3 credits)
JA 235	Advanced Intermediate Japanese II (3 credits)
JA 333/HI 243	Japanese Culture (3 credits)
RS 325	Buddhist Religious Thought (3 credits)
EC 320/SO 320	Korean Society in the Global Order (3 credits)
PO 345	South Asian Politics (3 credits)

See major department sections for individual course listings.

The Minor in Environmental Studies

Coordinator: Associate Professor William Wilson

The Environmental Studies minor provides students with an opportunity to pursue a program of study designed to develop an understanding of the interdisciplinary and complex nature of environmental issues. Although environmental problems frequently are defined within the

natural sciences, their underlying causes and ultimate solutions often lie within the social sciences and humanities. Environmental issues, then, must not only be understood technically; they must be understood as the product of social, cultural, economic and political forces in society. This minor will provide an academic framework within which students will consider these multiple facets of environmental issues.

The Environmental Studies minor is structured for students with strong interest in environmental issues but who do not necessarily wish to pursue post-graduate opportunities in the natural sciences. Students seeking a natural science program to prepare themselves for graduate or career opportunities in areas such as environmental biology or chemistry should consider the Environmental Science major.

Required for the Environmental Studies Minor

Choose one of the following full-year sequences:

- | | |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| BI 101-103 | General Biology (8 credits) |
| CH 103-107 | General Chemistry (8 credits) |

And choose:

Three of the following courses, identified as “minor electives,” at least two of which are Social Science or Humanities courses (students concentrating in a natural science must take all three “minor electives” outside the natural sciences):

- | | |
|--------|---|
| BI 221 | Ecology (4 credits) |
| BI 238 | Natural History of Vermont (4 credits) |
| BI 242 | Aquatic Biology (4 credits) |
| EC 351 | Environmental Economics (4 credits) |
| EN 370 | American Literature and the Natural Environment (4 credits) |
| GG 103 | World Regional Geography (3 credits) |
| PO 324 | Environmental Politics (3 credits) |
| SO 215 | Population Analysis (4 credits) |

In addition:

Students must complete a senior paper which demonstrates depth of understanding of the multiple facets of a specific environmental topic, preferably related to the field of the student's major. The paper will be evaluated by two faculty, one of whom must be a member of the Environmental Studies program.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Gender/Women's Studies Minor

Coordinator: Associate Professor Sharon Lamb

The Gender/Women's Studies Program is designed to foster critical awareness of the reciprocal relationship between gender and culture—that is, between the ways in which culture conditions perceptions of femininity and masculinity and how these perceptions contribute to the formation of culture. This two-fold process is studied as it has developed in Western and non-Western cultures, and in the socio-economic, ethnic, and racial groups that make up these societies.

An interdisciplinary program, Gender/Women's Studies draws from fine arts, humanities, and the social and natural sciences. Issues pertaining to gender may encompass sexual identity, orientation, social practice, and historical change. Courses may consider how biology intersects with culture, how gender creates and maintains structures of power, and how gendered identity affects understanding of personhood. The purpose of such exploration

is to expand curricular possibilities that enable students to comprehend more fully the complex factors that shape their experiences of themselves, others, and the world.

Students can take a variety of courses at Saint Michael's or, with permission of the coordinator, take courses through our exchange program in Women's Studies at the University of Vermont.

Note: *Those students graduating in 2002 or 2003 may follow requirements in the 1999-2001 College Catalogue for the Gender/Women's Studies Minor.*

Required for the Gender/Women's Studies Minor

GS 101	Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies (3 credits)
GS 203	Gender Issues in Society (3 credits)

And choose:

Three additional courses, designated as fulfilling the minor, no more than two from any one department, two of which must be at the 200-level or above. GS 308 Special Topics in Gender/Women's Studies is highly recommended. A sampling of Gender/Women's Studies electives includes but is not restricted to:

AR 371	Contemporary Feminist Art (3 credits)
EN 212*	Genres: Fiction (3 credits)
EN 214*	Genres: Film (3 credits)
EN 325	Critical Theory (4 credits)
EN 355	Eighteenth Century Literature II (4 credits)
EN 357	Victorian Novel (4 credits)
EN 401	Women's Literature (4 credits)
EN 403*	Special Topics in Film (4 credits)
EN 413*	Special Topics in Literature (4 credits)
GS 308	Special Topics in Gender/Women's Studies (3 credits)
GS 401	Independent Research in Gender/Women's Studies (3 credits)
HI 215	Women in American Society (3 credits)
HI 395	Topics in Women's History (4 credits)
PO 371	Gender and Political Theory (4 credits)
PS 252*	Child Development (3 credits)
PS 254*	Adolescent and Adult Development (3 credits)
PS 304	Gender Issues in Psychology (3 credits)
RS 250	Women's Spirituality (3 credits)
RS 333	Feminist Theology (3 credits)
SO 217*	Social Inequality (4 credits)
SO 327	Anthropological Perspectives on Gender (4 credits)

* These courses need **prior** approval from the Coordinator of Gender/Women's Studies who, in consultation with the instructor, will determine if the course satisfies the G/WS requirements. Please note that other courses not listed may also count towards the minor, with prior approval.

In addition to the above:

A senior paper is required and should be submitted to the coordinator by the end of April of the senior year. The paper should be a summary of the following. The Gender/Women's Studies minor should attend or take part in at least five extracurricular events offered on campus and in the community. The Women's Caucus, Gender/Women's Studies, and the new Women's Center will be offering lectures, films, and discussions that students can attend. In addition, the coordinator's e-mail list notifies students of events at the University of Vermont. Other kinds of events or participation that would count towards this require-

ment are: participation in training for work at a battered women's shelter; work at the Rape Crisis Hotline; going to the State House to participate in a protest on a gender issue; attendance at a play, art show, non-mainstream film, or musical event that takes a study of gender or a gender issue as its central focus. A summary of events including analysis from a Gender/Women's Studies perspective constitutes the "Senior Paper."

Course Offerings

- GS 101 Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies 3 cr.**
Introduction to Gender/Women's Studies is a wonderful way for all students to familiarize themselves with the theories, methodologies, vocabulary, and classic readings in the fields. The theories studied have broad applicability to many other courses students will take and will particularly help students who plan to minor in Gender/Women's Studies come away with a foundation in the field. Topics that can be covered: What is post-modernism and how does it apply to gender? Is there a sex/gender distinction? How do we reframe "women's work" such as "prostitution" or "housewife" through a gender studies lens? What is "queer studies?" What are the three waves of feminism? What is meant by the term "masculinities" and how is it studied?
- GS 203 Gender Issues in Society 3 cr.**
Explores the significance and intelligibility of gender by examining, from an interdisciplinary and global perspective, how gender differentiation is experienced, understood, expressed, valued, and lived out in cultures.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- GS 308 Special Topics in Gender Studies 3 cr.**
The Special Topics course may change from year to year. A current special topics course is, for example, Sex and Sexuality from a Gender Perspective. Plans for future special topics courses include a course on Sports and Gender as well as a course on Masculinities.
Prerequisite: GS 101 or GS 203.
- GS 401 Independent Research in Gender/Women's Study 3 cr.**
This course gives Gender/Women's Studies minors the option of doing independent research in the field with a professor who teaches in the Gender/Women's Studies Program. Independent research can take place in the junior or senior year, and needs the approval of both the coordinator of Gender/Women's Studies and the professor who will be supervising the research.
Prerequisites: GS 101, 203.

Global Studies Minor

Coordinators: Professor Kathleen Rupright
Associate Professor Kathleen Balutansky

The Global Studies minor is designed to provide students with an understanding of the vocabulary and theory of globalization as well as a forum for discussion of the ethical and social issues emerging from economic, political, cultural, and technical aspects of global-

ization. Students will develop an understanding of the impact of technologies on cultural, political, geographical, economic systems worldwide. They will investigate the tension and interplay of local and global forces in communities worldwide, enhance their proficiency in a second language, and gain deepened perspective on global issues through an international study or service-learning experience linked to global peace and justice issues.

Required for the Global Studies Minor

GL 201	Foundations of Global Studies (3 credits)
GL 410	Global Studies Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And:

One course above the 210 level in French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish **OR** one Language and Linguistics course (LL 101 or LL 250)

A study abroad/service learning away experience

In addition choose:

Three courses from the following selections. Students are advised to combine global and regional courses.

Global:

BU 271	International Business
EC 315	Comparative Economic Systems
EC 317	International Economics
EC 321	Economic Development
FS 136	Global Studies
GG 101	Introduction to Human Geography
GG 103	World Regional Geography
GG 205	Political Geography
GG 207	Economic Geography
JO 250	Global Communication
LL 250	Intercultural Communications
PO 203	American Foreign Policy
PO 245	International Politics
PO 347	International Law
PO 355	Politics of the World Economy
PO 390	Politics in Multi-Ethnic Societies
SO 109	Introduction to Sociology
SO 230	Global Fundamentalism
SO 333	Globalization

Regional:

EC/SO 320	Korean Society in the Global Order
FR 313	Topics in Francophone Culture
FR 315	Topics in French Culture
HI 143	Modern East Asia
HI 163	Modern Latin America
HI 339	East Asia and the West
IT 313	Topics in Italian Culture
JA 333	Japanese Culture
LL 101	Introduction to the Study of Language and Linguistics
PO 385	Comparative European Politics
RU 313	Topics in Russian Culture I
RU 315	Topics in Russian Culture II
SP 313	Topics in Hispanic Culture

No more than one course from a student's major will count toward the minor.

For a current list of elective courses and for advising, contact a program coordinator.

Course Offerings

- GL 201 Foundations of Global Studies 3 cr.**
Students are introduced to the theories and methodologies of critical thinking about globalization. Students will explore the competing forces of globalization and geographical and cultural specificity. A central theme of the course will be the interdependence of people and places, and the increasing interconnectedness of different parts of the world through economic, political, cultural, and environmental change. Students will discuss the various aspects of globalization and what it means in the context of new technologies, international corporate strategies, and world economic organizations such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. They will explore the ways in which globalization, with its fast-paced transfer of ideas, products, labor, and money increasingly affects local communities in real and vital ways.
- GL 410 Global Studies Senior Seminar 4 cr.**
This is the capstone course for the Global Studies Minor. It is designed as a readings seminar that will focus on central issues facing cultures worldwide. The course is also designed as a projects course. Students will be expected to complete final projects related to their specific area of interest and research corresponding with their experience in the Global Studies Program.

Medieval Studies Minor

Coordinator: Professor George Dameron

The Medieval Studies minor is an interdisciplinary program that offers students the opportunity to explore the development of European culture and society from the fifth through the fifteenth centuries. The student will examine the Middle Ages by studying a variety of disciplines, including classical studies, history, the fine arts, literature, philosophy, and religious studies.

Required for the Medieval Studies Minor

Six courses and twenty-one credits from a combination of courses listed below. If a student chooses to include courses in Latin, then LA 101 and LA 211 are the minimum.

Choose *one* of the following:

- | | |
|--------|---|
| HI 109 | Early Medieval Europe, 500-1000 (3 credits) |
| HI 111 | Later Medieval Europe 1000-1400 (3 credits) |
| HU 101 | Ancient and Medieval Civilization (4 credits) |

And choose *one* of the following two:

- | | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| PH 303 | Medieval Philosophy (4 credits) |
| RS 217 | Medieval Christianity (3 credits) |

Also select *four* additional qualifying courses from the list below from at least two of the following departments: Classics, English, Fine Arts, History, Humanities, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, and Religious Studies.

Classics

- | | |
|--------|---|
| LA 101 | Elementary Latin (4 credits) |
| LA 211 | Intermediate Latin (4 credits) |
| GR 101 | Elementary Greek (4 credits) |
| GR 201 | Greek Prose Literature (if focus is medieval) (4 credits) |

LA 303	Latin of Patristic and Medieval Worlds (3 credits)
LA 310	Directed Readings in Latin Literature (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)
English	
EN 219	British Literature (3 credits)
EN 302	Chaucer (4 credits)
EN 303	Medieval Literature (4 credits)
EN 413	Special Topics in Literature (Old English, Arthurian Literature, 4 credits)
Fine Arts	
AR 251	Survey of the History of Art I (4 credits)
TH 301	Chief Patterns of Western Theatre I (4 credits)
History	
HI 109	Early Medieval Europe, 500-1000 (3 credits)
HI 111	Later Medieval Europe, 1000-1400 (3 credits)
HI 317	History of European Witchcraft (4 credits)
HI 343	Topics in Medieval History (4 credits)
HI 345	The Black Death (4 credits)
HI 461	Society and Culture in Medieval Italy (4 credits)
Humanities	
HU 101	Ancient and Medieval Civilization (4 credits)
Modern Languages	
RU 313	Topics in Russian Culture I (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)
Philosophy	
PH 303	Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)
PH 405-445	Philosophical Authors/Texts (if focus is medieval) (4 credits)
Political Science	
PO 361	Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (4 credits)
Religious Studies	
RS 217	Medieval Christianity (3 credits)
RS 250	Women's Spirituality (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)
RS 339	Celtic Christianity (if focus is medieval) (3 credits)

In addition:

A senior paper, written as part of a Medieval Studies course, or, with the approval of the coordinator, as part of any upper-level course. This paper will be read both by the supervising professor and the faculty member teaching the upper-level course.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Journalism and Mass Communication

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor David Mindich

Associate Professor: Lynch

Assistant Professors: Hyde, Sultze

Visiting Assistant Professor: Griffith

The Department of Journalism and Mass Communication at Saint Michael's College prepares students to be media professionals and communication consumers in an increasingly technological age. Dramatic developments in communication systems—from the Internet

and the World Wide Web to digital video and interactive multimedia—are changing the way we think about fundamental concepts like community, interpersonal relationships, and democracy. At Saint Michael's, students integrate theoretical knowledge in mass communication and the liberal arts with practical abilities to gather, evaluate and communicate information using state-of-the-art technologies. Since a journalist is, perhaps, the ultimate generalist, this melding of the arts, the sciences and hands-on communication skills is critical to our students as they learn to become effective communicators in an Information Age.

Traditionally, journalism was a degree for students interested in careers as television and newspaper reporters, and as public relations practitioners. That's still true; our graduates find jobs in newsrooms and public relations firms all over New England. But the profession is changing rapidly and, here at Saint Michael's, we're changing with it. The journalism curriculum underwent major revision in 1996 to reflect the revolutionary changes in the media marketplace; our new curriculum provides students with the technology and learning opportunities they will need to become professional communicators in the twenty-first century.

As a journalism and mass communication student, you will learn to write quickly, accurately, and under deadline pressure. You will learn to conduct research using traditional and electronic sources and to apply ethical and legal standards related to copyright and fair use. You will acquire a deep understanding of the ethical and legal responsibilities associated with being a mass communicator—whether in the newsroom or the marketplace. And you will develop a mastery of current technologies, including multimedia, desktop publishing, the Internet and the World Wide Web, digital photography, video and digitized audio. In short, you will leave Saint Michael's prepared to work in any professional environment in which people use technology to exchange information—and that includes business, education, and social services, as well as television, newspapers, magazines and public relations.

The journalism curriculum at Saint Michael's is designed to ensure that students acquire a specific set of essential skills and understandings. They include:

1. **A firm grounding in the liberal arts.** A professional communicator must be a generalist's generalist, a Renaissance person in an age of specialization. Courses in philosophy, theology, English, humanities and the sciences are necessary preparation for a career dedicated to the communication of information and ideas.
2. **Substantive specialized knowledge in one or two fields, preferably a traditional academic field in the arts and sciences.** Each of our students must complete a traditional minor or self-designed concentration of at least 18 credits.
3. **Verbal and computer literacy.** Each of our students takes four semesters of writing, as well as a series of courses designed to instill the creative problem-solving and intellectual flexibility they will need in a rapidly changing technological environment.
4. **Fundamental skills essential to their chosen field.** Our curriculum retains a focus on basic journalistic skills, including newswriting, editing, and information gathering.
5. **A grounding in the ethical responsibilities of a professional communicator.** Students preparing for a career in mass communication must understand the roles, freedoms and responsibilities of the media in contemporary society. The journalism curriculum incorporates theoretical and philosophical concepts related to the media's role in society, with a strong emphasis on ethical considerations and issues.
6. **Connectedness.** The course sequence is designed to allow students to draw connections between and among the various technologies and to develop understandings of the ways in which the delivery system impacts the message. This approach encourages students to think critically about which delivery system is appropriate to the message, to the context in which it is being communicated, and to the audience to which it is being delivered—in short, students will become familiar with the different ways of knowing and understanding mediated information.

7. **International understanding.** Marshall McLuhan long ago characterized the mediated world as a global village, and there is no question that he was correct. Saint Michael's requires all of its undergraduates to acquire an intermediate proficiency in a foreign language. In addition, the journalism department offers courses in which half of the students are drawn from the college's School for International Studies, providing valuable opportunities for the exchange of ideas and perspectives across cultures.

The Department of Journalism and Mass Communication was established in 1974 through grants from the Frank E. Gannett Foundation and other sources, the proceeds of which continue to support the program.

Required for the Journalism and Mass Communication Major

1. Required in Journalism (45 credits)

JO 101	Mass Communication and Society (3 credits)
JO 102	Introduction to Writing (3 credits)
JO 110	New Media (4 credits)
JO 205	Writing for Media I (4 credits)
JO 207	Writing for Media II (4 credits)
JO 213	Media Law and Ethics (3 credits)
JO 250	Global Communication (3 credits)
JO 310	Visual Communication (4 credits)
JO 411	Publication Editing and Design (4 credits)
JO 413	Practicum (3 credits)
JO 460	Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And choose:

Any two Journalism and Mass Communication electives.

2. Required Outside of Journalism and Mass Communication

All Journalism Majors must complete the College's Liberal Studies requirements, including:

One science course (recommended: CS 101 Introduction to Computing).

One math course.

3. Specialization Requirements

The specialization requirement is designed to assist majors in developing an area of expertise outside of journalism. Students may complete a formal minor in another department, or may create a self-designed concentration consisting of a minimum of eighteen credits chosen in consultation with the advisor.

Required for the Journalism and Mass Communication Minor

JO 101	Mass Communication and Society (3 credits)
JO 110	New Media (4 credits)
JO 205	Writing for Media I (4 credits)
JO 213	Media Law and Ethics (3 credits)
JO 250	Global Communication (3 credits)
JO 310	Visual Communication (4 credits)

And:

One elective.

Course Offerings

- JO 101 Mass Communication and Society 3 cr.**
A broad survey that examines the development, roles, freedoms, and responsibilities of the mass media. In addition to study of the historical, social, economic, psychological, and political aspects of the media, the course explores the impact of new technologies on social conceptions of community, democracy, and communication.
Open to non-majors. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- JO 102 Introduction to Writing 3 cr.**
An introductory writing course devoted to "the literature of fact," a genre best reflected in the "new journalism" of such writers as John McPhee, Joan Didion and Tom Wolfe. Students will be required to complete weekly reading assignments and respond to them, either through critical analysis or emulation of style. Structure, note-taking, research skills, drafting and revision, and the technical aspects of the written language will be emphasized.
- JO 110 New Media 4 cr.**
Today, computers are the central artifacts of a communication revolution; digital technology has changed radically the ways text and images can be manipulated and delivered and, in the process, has altered forever the ways that individuals interact with their environments. This course introduces students to the personal and institutional practices associated with the digital revolution and explores the benefits and problems associated with new technologies in electronic publishing, interactive communication, and digital-image processing. Students are introduced to new technologies and develop basic skills in their use and applications.
Preference given to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 205 Writing for Media I 4 cr.**
"Writing is an important test of thinking," communications scholar William Rivers once observed. That quote expresses the fundamental premise of Media Writing I. The course challenges students to become critical observers and effective communicators in print, broadcast, and multimedia environments. The course covers the basics of media communication techniques, including news values; news judgment; the structure of written and broadcast news; information gathering and research techniques; Associated Press style; and the ability to write quickly, accurately and concisely on deadline. Students will write weekly news stories for the print and broadcast media.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing, JO 101, 102, or permission of instructor.
- JO 207 Writing for Media II 4 cr.**
Continued development of proficiencies and understandings introduced in Writing for Media I. Students report and write more sophisticated stories, including regular coverage of off-campus events and personalities. Students continue to write regularly for the print and broadcast media, both on and off campus.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing, JO 205.
- JO 211 History of US Media 3 cr.**
The evolution and growth of the mass media in the United States from a historical perspective, in the context of political, social, economic, and demographic change.

- JO 213 Media Law and Ethics 3 cr.**
 First Amendment law in the context of the media, including the philosophical basis for the Constitutional guarantees of free expression. The course examines the formal models of ethical decision making as they are applied to issues of mass media, and covers issues of libel, slander, privacy, journalistic privilege, obscenity, access to information, and emerging case law and legislation regulating digital and electronic information.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
- JO 221 Digital Photography 4 cr.**
 Introduction to digital photography in which students learn camera techniques and electronic imaging. Students master Photoshop software as they learn the basics of picture editing, photographic essay planning and execution for publication. Students examine a variety of works by professional photographers and discuss the ethical issues involved in documentary image making and digital photo manipulation.
Class limited to 16 students; preference given to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 250 Global Communication 3 cr.**
 This course maps out world communication and the outlines of our so-called "global village." In the first part of the course, students explore the emergence of international communication systems and the foundations of twenty-first century global politics. In the second, they analyze the techniques and technologies of the information revolution and their impact on national and global development. Finally, students take a critical look at the future confluence of the mass audience, intercultural ethics, privacy, and world politics. Throughout the course students explore communication systems not only as processors of information, but as means of expression, and as conveyors and creators of cultural identity.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
Preference given to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 271 Media in a Diverse Society 3 cr.**
 Examines the role of the mass media in portraying and representing the multicultural elements of an increasingly diverse U.S. society. Students evaluate how the media cover minorities and women and perpetuate stereotypes. Includes appropriate mass communication theory and a survey of selected scholarly research.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- JO 307 Feature Writing 3 cr.**
 A writing-intensive course designed to permit students to concentrate on individual in-depth writing projects for newspapers and magazines. Students examine writing styles, learn the process of marketing freelance articles for the magazine market, and complete a variety of articles for publication.
- JO 310 Visual Communication 4 cr.**
 Practical and theoretical understandings of visual communication and design theory, including principles and practice of graphic design in mass communication, typography, color, digital photography, visual literacy, graphic principles and use of both mechanical and computerized techniques for communication of ideas via graphics, still images, and video.
Prerequisite: JO 110. Preference to journalism majors and minors.

- JO 311 Multimedia Messages 3 cr.**
 Introduces students to the conceptual and practical issues involved in multimedia production. The course will include a critical study of historical and contemporary multimedia production styles and applications, drawing on students' understandings of typography, two-dimensional design, and still- and moving-image composition. The course covers informational, persuasive and entertainment uses of multimedia. Students will work in small groups to design and produce multimedia projects.
Prerequisites: JO 110, 310. Preference to journalism majors and minors.
- JO 319 Special Topics in Journalism and Mass Communication 3 cr.**
 Various topics, ranging from women in the mass media to advanced Web design and theory to literary journalism. Course may be taken more than once in different topic areas.
- JO 333 Producing and Directing Radio News 3 cr.**
 Students are introduced to the concepts and practices of production and direction of a radio news program.
- JO 343 Writing for Public Relations 4 cr.**
 Instruction and writing practice designed to develop the specific professional writing skills expected of the public relations practitioner. Course emphasizes different approaches and writing styles designed to accomplish different tasks for different audiences.
- JO 361 Television News Reporting 4 cr.**
 Basic techniques of writing and news gathering for video, including history and practice of the TV news industry, examination and analysis of TV news content, evaluation of the social impact of TV news, hands-on training in shooting and editing video footage for broadcast.
- JO 403 Advanced Reporting 4 cr.**
 Advanced techniques in news gathering, interviewing and news writing for publication; focus on public journalism, breaking news coverage.
Prerequisites: JO 205, 207.
- JO 405 Principles of Advertising (See Business 405) 4 cr.**
 A broad study of mass-media advertising, including its planning, creation, targeting and implementation. The course reviews advertising in all media operations and attempts to lead students through as much practical application as possible.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- JO 411 Publication Editing and Design 4 cr.**
 The course synthesizes the theoretical and experiential learning acquired in previous courses as students design and produce the weekly student newspaper, *The Defender*, and the weekly online magazine.
Prerequisites: JO 205, 207 and journalism major or minor.

- JO 413 Journalism and Mass Communication Practicum 3-15 cr.**
Provides practical, real-world experience in a media organization. Students work for newspapers, radio or television stations, in public relations or in other communication positions.
Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of the instructor.
- JO 415 Video Production 3 cr.**
Provides students with an understanding of appropriate uses of video technology through explorations of the aesthetic and technical elements involved in video production styles for television news, and non-broadcast educational and commercial applications. Course combines lecture, discussion, and lab experiences. Students will produce television packages, a television public service announcement or commercial, and do additional work in documentary television and video production.
Prerequisites: JO 110, 310 or permission of the instructor.
- JO 433 Newspaper Management I 4 cr.**
The course provides students who have completed JO 411 with opportunities to continue their learning experience in *The Defender* newsroom and in the weekly online magazine. Students in this course serve as executive, managing and design editors for the newspaper, providing leadership and direction in the newsroom.
Prerequisites: JO 411, permission of the instructor.
- JO 443 Newspaper Management II 4 cr.**
Continuation of Newspaper Management I.
- JO 460 Senior Seminar in Journalism and Mass Communication 4 cr.**
This reading seminar requires students to master in-depth material about a particular media topic, ranging from media ethics to new technologies. In addition, students are required to develop, research and produce a senior project to be presented at the close of the semester to the Saint Michael's community.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
- JO 498 Journalism and Mass Communication Internship 3 cr.**
Mass media internships offered both on and off campus. Students must apply through the journalism department chair and the College Internship Office in the first month of the semester prior to the semester in which the internship will take place.
Prerequisite: Permission of the department chair.

Language and Linguistics Series

Director: Professor Carolyn Duffy

The Language and Linguistics Series offers undergraduate students courses designed to introduce basic concepts in the field of applied linguistics. Courses cover the topics of language, culture, basic linguistic theory, and principles of second/foreign language teaching. Language and Linguistics 210 can be taken to fulfill the modern languages department requirement for language majors.

Course Offerings

- LL 101 Introduction to the Study of Language and Linguistics 4 cr.**
Introduces students to the discipline of linguistics and the perspectives it can bring to a liberal arts education. In it, the universal characteristics of language are explored, the relation of language to culture is examined, and English and other languages are the subject of student research into the nature of the languages and cultures of the world. Open to all undergraduate students.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- LL 103 Structure of English Language 3 cr.**
Designed for students who are interested in learning about the structures of written English rather than the methodology of a particular grammatical model. The course describes major aspects of English language and tries to explain why we use them and why one arrangement may be better than another. It is intended for students who would like to learn about English sentence structure, to acquire enough knowledge to enable them to apply the rules of English grammar accurately and appropriately, and to be able to explain the rules confidently, using the necessary metalanguage.
- LL 104 Language in its Social Context 3 cr.**
Examines language behavior within its cultural context and explores the nature of intercultural communication. Cultural attitudes and values will be examined as they are expressed in both verbal and non-verbal behavior. Topics are chosen from anthropology and linguistics with a focus on cross-cultural features of communication.
- LL 210 TESL/TFL Seminar: Methodology of Second and Foreign Language Teaching 4 cr.**
This course introduces basic principles of second and foreign language learning and teaching. Topics include: Theories of S/FL learning, approaches and methods for communicative methodology, language awareness, classroom practices and procedures, lesson planning, and classroom management. A practical experience component of the course includes videos of second and foreign language classes, classroom observations, and micro-teaching, as well as opportunities to instruct small groups of students in either English as a Second Language (ESL) or a foreign language. Students who wish to extend their practical training in second or foreign language teaching may enroll in the six-week Summer TESL/TEFL Diploma Program and receive a certificate in TESL.
Satisfies Modern Languages Department requirement for majors.
- LL 250 Intercultural Communications 3 cr.**
This course will investigate the principles and issues of intercultural communication and how these affect us in today's global world. Course readings, lectures, and examination of case studies will inform students and provide the basis for class discussion and writing assignments. Topics that we will cover include speaker meaning and inference, interpretation in spoken discourse, interpersonal politeness, and "face" as expressed in different cultures, among others.

We will also examine different types of discourse across cultures: corporate discourse, gender discourse, and generational discourse. Requirements of the course include a course project related to intercultural communication.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

Library and Information Studies

The modern library is a complex array of traditional print-based books and journals, non-print materials and electronic databases accessed locally or at a distance via international networks such as the Internet. Library and Information Studies enables the student to gain an understanding of the organization of information in this environment and to develop the skills necessary to find and analyze information efficiently and to utilize it appropriately.

Course Offerings

LS 101 Introduction to Research in an 2 cr.
Electronic Environment: From Books to Bytes

Students will investigate and critically examine the dynamic constellation of information resources from books to bytes. Print resources, the WWW, online, full text and CD-ROM databases will be included. Focus is on developing efficient search strategies, evaluating information resources, documenting sources, and effective use of new technologies. Different sections of LS 101 are linked closely to students' program of study.

LS 300 Technology for Teachers 1 cr.

This course is designed to help students who want to teach at the Elementary level develop information and technology literacy through the creation of an electronic portfolio. While students become familiar with resources available for teachers, they will learn to use applications like FrontPage and PowerPoint to create technology-based lessons that can be integrated into Elementary classrooms.

Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in ED300, Pedagogy, or previous completion of ED300 and permission of the instructor.

Department of Mathematics

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Lloyd Simons

Professor: Kadas

Associate Professors: Ashline, Hefferon

Assistant Professor: Single

Instructor: Mulry

Mathematics has, for centuries, been the foundation and language of the physical sciences. In our time, mathematical models and tools have come to pervade the biological and social sciences as well. Mathematics is an art, apprehending and creating structure and order in the universe. Mathematics is intellectually stimulating because it demands clarity and precision.

Consequently, the mathematics department believes that some understanding of mathematics will enhance the study of every discipline, and offers courses at a variety of levels to help all students develop their skill in mathematical reasoning.

The major is designed to encompass diverse goals, ranging from applied work in science or industry to teaching or graduate study. The required courses provide a strong foundation in the principal areas of mathematics; the electives offer an opportunity to tailor the program to individual needs. Students should consult an advisor in the mathematics department to design programs consistent with their aims.

Mathematics majors are attractive to a wide variety of business and industrial firms, especially if the major is combined with some coursework in computer science, a natural science, economics, or business; many find work in the actuarial field or as analysts in the computer or communications industry. Mathematics majors may prepare to teach at the secondary or elementary school level by simultaneously completing education courses, including a semester of student teaching, which lead to state certification.

The mathematics major provides the background for graduate study in pure or applied mathematics, statistics, or (with some coursework in biology) biostatistics. Combined with appropriate courses in other areas, the major may also be used to prepare for professional programs such as medical school, law school or an MBA program.

Required for the Mathematics Major

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (4 credits)
MA 401	Real Analysis I (4 credits)
MA 406	Abstract Algebra I (4 credits)
MA 410	Seminar (1 credit)
CS 111	Introduction to Computer Science I (4 credits)

And choose:

A minimum of four additional mathematics courses at or above the 200-level (3 credits each), at least one of which must be a 400-level course.

In addition, choose one of the following laboratory science courses:

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
BI 101	General Biology (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)

Notes:

Physics 210-211 is strongly recommended to all majors because it offers valuable insight into the intimate connection between mathematics and physical science and provides an intensive experience in the application of calculus. Computer Science 113 is also highly recommended because of the great impact of computers on mathematics. Students who are considering graduate school should bear in mind that some graduate schools require a reading knowledge of French, German, or Russian for the Ph.D.

Students with interdisciplinary interests may wish to consider designing an interdisciplinary mathematics major which incorporates courses in mathematics as well as a field of application such as economics, biology, computer science, or education. Such programs are individually planned in consultation with advisors in the mathematics department and the allied field. Additional information about the interdisciplinary mathematics major is available from the chair of the mathematics department.

Required for the Mathematics Minor

MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)

And choose:

Any two additional mathematics electives at the 200 level or above, except 410.

Course Offerings

- MA 100 Precalculus 3 cr.**
Fundamental concepts of intermediate algebra including factoring, radical expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities, binomial theorem, trigonometric and exponential functions. Emphasis on the role they will play in calculus. Appropriate only for students going on to take calculus.
May not be taken for credit concurrently with, or following receipt of credit for, any mathematics course numbered 103 or above.
- MA 101 Finite Mathematics 3 cr.**
An introduction to concepts of modern mathematics with applications to business, economics, and the social sciences. Topics considered may include linear systems, matrices, linear optimization, sets, combinatorics, probability, logic, Markov chains, game theory, difference equations and the mathematics of finance.
Non-majors only. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*
- MA 102 Elementary Statistics 3 cr.**
Nature of statistical methods, description of sample data, probability, probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, and correlation and regression.
Non-majors only. Credit will not be given for MA 102 if credit has already been given for BU 207 or EC 205. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*
- MA 103 Elements of Calculus 3 cr.**
A one-semester survey calculus course. Not designed for those intending further study of calculus. Topics include derivatives and their applications, integration, applications of the definite integral.
Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or MA 100. Credit will not be given for MA 103 if credit has already been received for MA 109. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*
- MA 109-111 Calculus I and II 4 cr. each semester**
Functions, limits, continuity; differentiation, integration, and applications. Transcendental functions, plane analytic geometry, infinite sequences, and series, parametric equations, and polar coordinates.
Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or MA 100; for second semester, successful completion of first semester, or permission of instructor. *LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences*

- MA 207 Mathematical Foundations for Computer Science I 4 cr.**
Topics from discrete mathematics chosen for applicability to computer science: propositional logic; Boolean circuits; techniques of formal proof; sets, functions and relations; recursion and recurrence relations; graphs and networks.
- MA 208 Mathematical Foundations for Computer Science II 4 cr.**
Mathematical theory of computation: computation models including finite state machines; Kleene's theorem; push-down automata; lambda calculus; primitive recursive and recursive functions; Turing machines, computability, and the Halting Problem; NP completeness; other topics.
Prerequisite: MA 207 or permission of instructor; CS 111 recommended.
- MA 211 Calculus III 4 cr.**
Continuation of Mathematics 109-111. Vectors and vector-valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integrals and their applications, line integrals, Green's Theorem, Stokes' Theorem.
Prerequisite: MA 111.
- MA 213 Linear Algebra 4 cr.**
Systems of linear equations; vector spaces; linear independence and bases; direct sums; linear maps; matrices; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; canonical forms.
Prerequisite: MA 211.
- MA 214 Number Theory 3 cr.**
Divisibility and prime numbers; congruences and arithmetic modulo n ; the Chinese Remainder Theorem; quadratic residues; Diophantine equations.
- MA 216 Combinatorics 3 cr.**
Principles of counting: sets, functions, and relations; induction; permutations, combinations, and the binomial theorem; inclusion and exclusion principles; pigeonhole principle; equivalence relations, multisets, distributions; partitions. Additional topics may be chosen from Stirling numbers, generating functions, graph theory, designs, partially ordered sets, codes.
- MA 251 Probability and Statistics 4 cr.**
A first course in probability and statistics for students who have a background in calculus. Introduction to probability and combinatorics; discrete distributions; density functions, moments; the normal and exponential distributions with applications; the Central Limit Theorem.
Prerequisite: MA 111.
- MA 303 Differential Equations 4 cr.**
First order differential equations with a variety of applications including examples from biology and physics; qualitative analysis; approximation of solutions. Second order linear equations and applications; series solutions. Systems of differential equations. Other topics may include phase plane analysis, Laplace transforms, boundary value problems, difference equations.
Prerequisite: MA 211.

- MA 304 History of Mathematics 3 cr.**
 A problem study approach to the history of mathematics emphasizing student participation. Topics may include: number systems, Babylonian and Egyptian mathematics, Pythagorean mathematics, duplication, trisection and quadrature, Euclid's Elements, Hindu-Arabian mathematics, and the dawn of modern mathematics.
Prerequisite: MA 111.
- MA 305 Numerical Analysis 3 cr.**
 Methods for approximating the solutions to mathematical problems which are difficult or impossible to solve exactly. Topics include approximation of functions, roots of nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, interpolation and curve-fitting, systems of linear equations, and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.
Prerequisites: CS 111, MA 211.
- MA 308 Euclidean and Non-Euclidean Geometries 3 cr.**
 Especially useful for prospective teachers of mathematics. Among the topics considered are Euclid's geometry, informal logic, Hilbert's axioms, neutral geometry, the history of the parallel postulate, the discovery of non-Euclidean geometry, the independence of the parallel postulate, and some of the philosophical implications of these topics.
Prerequisite: MA 111.
- MA 315 Complex Analysis 3 cr.**
 The topology and the algebraic structure of the complex numbers; differentiation and integration of complex-valued functions; power series and Laurent series; Cauchy's theorem and the residue calculus.
Prerequisite: MA 211.
- MA 380 Topics in Mathematics 1-3 cr.**
 Offered to allow a group of students the opportunity to begin the study (at an introductory level) of a topic or topics not normally offered by the mathematics department.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.
- MA 399 Mathematics Internship 1-4 cr.**
 An internship provides students an opportunity to put some of their mathematical skills into practice in a business or other organization. Connections between theoretical concepts and real world problems are explored. Students usually keep a journal detailing their experience and do outside reading or computing projects as agreed to by the site supervisor and faculty sponsor. See the description of the internship program on page 43 in the catalogue.
Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of mathematics courses including MA 211.
- MA 401 Real Analysis I 4 cr.**
 A rigorous study of the real number systems: field and order axioms, completeness, and topology. Limits, sequences and series. Functions and continuity; pointwise and uniform convergence. The derivative and the Riemann integral.
Prerequisite: MA 213.

- MA 403 Real Analysis II 3 cr.**
 Functions of several variables; the derivative and Riemann integral in higher dimensional real spaces; implicit and inverse function theorems; other topics in analysis.
Prerequisite: MA 401.
- MA 406 Abstract Algebra I 4 cr.**
 Basic theory of groups, rings and fields; subgroups, normal subgroups and quotient groups; ideals and quotient rings; the homomorphism theorems.
Prerequisite: MA 213.
- MA 407 Abstract Algebra II 3 cr.**
 Construction of extension fields; field automorphisms and Galois theory; the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra; insolubility by radicals of quintic equations. Other topics.
Prerequisite: MA 406.
- MA 410 Seminar in Mathematics 1 cr.**
 Exposes students to a variety of topics of current interest. Students will present lectures on appropriate topics.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; MA 213.
- MA 417 Applied Mathematics 3 cr.**
 Focuses on mathematical models used in the sciences. Topics may include Fourier series methods for solving differential equations, vector methods such as differential operators on scalar and vector functions, applied matrix algebra.
Prerequisites: MA 213, 303.
- MA 451 Statistical Inference 3 cr.**
 Uses the theory and methods of Mathematics 251 to explore in detail one or more common statistical techniques. Topics may include regression and analysis of variance, time series, multivariate statistics, and nonparametric methods. Applications will be included through the use of computer assignments and data analysis projects using real data sets from a variety of sources.
Prerequisites: MA 213, 251.
- MA 480 Advanced Topics in Mathematics 3 cr.**
 Offered when a group of students and an instructor wish to continue the study, at an advanced level, of a topic or topics introduced in a previous course.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of the instructor.
- MA 490 Readings and Research in Mathematics cr. to be arranged**
 An opportunity for advanced students to undertake independent study or research. Topics will be chosen and study conducted in close consultation with a member of the mathematics faculty. Generally, results will be submitted in written form and presented in a seminar.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of the instructor and department chair. Meetings to be arranged.

Independent research and thesis under the supervision of a member of the mathematics faculty. Students must have permission of a supervisor and submit their research proposal to the department chair before preregistration for the semester in which the proposed research is to take place. This course may not be used as the student's 400-level elective of the major requirements.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; membership in the Saint Michael's Honors Program; and permission of the supervisor and department chair.

Department of Modern Languages and Literature

Faculty:

Chair: Professor Joseph Ferdinand

Professors: McConnell, Rupright

Associate Professors: Elnitsky, Languasco, Umanzor

Assistant Professor: Lukens-Olson

Instructors: Amend, Furukawa, Simon

In these days of global complexities and rapid changes in the international scene, we need to prepare our students to address the challenges that our society is already facing in so many areas; the environment, politics, business, and communications are just a few of the many fields in which languages are of growing importance. It is increasingly likely that during their professional careers college graduates will need an understanding of one or more foreign languages. The ability to communicate in languages other than English is also necessary within our own society.

The programs we offer to students are designed to help them achieve proficiency in one or more of the seven languages we teach—American Sign Language, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish—and give them an understanding of the cultures associated with these languages and their achievements in literature, art, history and politics. Our advanced courses explore the rich literary traditions of the languages we teach and encourage students to find meaning and value in works that present sensibilities and views of the world beyond their range of personal experiences. Our study trips and travel seminars not only give students the opportunity to improve their language skills, but also immerse them in cultures with concerns and struggles very different from those they know at home. Activities such as language fairs, concerts, Spanish Mass, film series, and conversation hours keep languages alive on campus and bring together the Saint Michael's community and the local community, both American and international, through languages. The department's focus on the intellectual, personal, social, moral, and spiritual development of our students contributes to the mission of Saint Michael's College.

We offer majors in French and Spanish, minors in French, Italian Studies, Spanish, and Russian Studies, and a variety of literature and culture courses taught in English, some of which satisfy the Humanities portion of the Liberal Studies Requirements. Students can apply language credits toward fulfillment of requirements for the International Business minor, and in the case of Japanese, for the minor in East Asian studies.

Study abroad is strongly recommended for all majors and minors.

Applied Language Component (ALC)

Students who have completed the 210 course in a foreign language may continue to develop their proficiency through applied language components of courses taught in English. This allows them to read, in the foreign language, selected texts pertinent to the subject matter of the course. These courses might be Modern Language Department courses or offered through other disciplines. Students meet one additional hour per week with their instructor(s) to discuss the texts in the foreign language. Those who successfully complete the language portion of such a course will receive an additional language credit.

Although the English-language portion does not apply to the major or minor (except for Italian and Russian Studies), credit for the ALC will be given for the major or minor.

In addition to ALC's attached to specific courses in the Department of Modern Languages, they may be offered with the following courses: BU 271, BU 319, BU 443, BU 445, EN 255, GG 101, PO 245, and RS 230.

For additional information on courses and requirements, please visit the department's Web page: <http://academics.smcvt.edu/modernlang>.

Required for the French Major (minimum 33 credits)

FR 240	Composition et Grammaire (4 credits)
FR 241	Conversation Avancée (5 credits)
FR 243	Étude Littéraire (4 credits)
FR 460	Senior Thesis (2 credits)
LL 210	Seminar: Methodology of Second and Foreign Language Teaching (required for those going for licensure)

And choose:

At least eighteen additional credits in French at the 240 level or above; among these may be included ALC credits earned in French. Majors are required to take at least two courses at the 300-400 level, not counting Senior Thesis, here at Saint Michael's.

Required for the French Minor

Minimum of twenty credits at the 240 level or above (courses must be taught in French); among these may be included ALC credits earned in French.

French Course Offerings

FR 110	Introduction to French	5 cr.
	An intensive course, for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.	
FR 210	Intermediate French	5 cr.
	An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Francophone culture, including literature, film, music, art, and news reports.	
FR 220	Le Tour du Monde Francophone	3 cr.
	A review and consolidation of basic grammar with a focus on the culture of French-speaking countries. Oral skills are developed through discussions of readings, films, current information in the media, and interviews with native speakers. <i>(Though this course will not be offered in 2002/2003, certain study-abroad credits may apply under this course listing.)</i> <i>Prerequisite: FR 210 or proficiency.</i>	

- FR 240 Composition et Grammaire 4 cr.**
 A course designed to help students consolidate and mobilize their knowledge of grammar and vocabulary as they develop their writing skills. Offered in the fall and/or spring semesters.
Prerequisite: FR 210 or proficiency.
- FR 241 Conversation Avancée 5 cr.**
 Intensive study and practice of oral expression. Class activities, which are related to different aspects of Francophone culture, may include interviews with native speakers, the production of radio programs, video projects, a visit to Quebec, or an evening at a local French restaurant. Offered once each academic year.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 210 or proficiency.
- FR 243 Études Littéraires 4 cr.**
 Continues the work begun in FR 240 by developing skills in the writing of literary criticism and research papers, familiarizes students with different literary genres and styles, and introduces them to the principal literary movements and authors of French and Francophone literature.
In French. Prerequisite: FR 240 or permission of the instructor.
- FR 245 Français Commercial 3 cr.**
 The study of French as a modern, technical language used in the world of business. Students will polish their skills in written and oral French in the context of its adaptation to the special needs of commercial communication. They will study business vocabulary and etiquette, letter writing, and the language of common business forms and contracts. Offered on an intermittent basis.
Prerequisite: FR 210 or proficiency.
- FR 313 Topics in Francophone Culture 3 cr.**
 Explores cultures of French-speaking countries and regions outside France (Québec, Africa, the Caribbean, New England, etc.). Courses could cover such topics as: the culture of Québec, Haitian culture through its art, sub-Saharan Francophone culture, New England's Franco-Americans, the oral tradition in Francophone culture. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
If the course is offered in French, it may be applied to major/minor credit. If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) will be available in French.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- FR 315 Topics in French Culture 3 cr.**
 Explores the cultures of France. Courses could cover such topics as: the image of Paris as the center of French culture; history of French civilization; the culture of Occitanie (Southern France); Breton traditions and cultures; the Enlightenment; women in France; rural life in France or French impressionism, for example. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.
If the course is offered in French, it may be applied to major/minor credit. If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) will be available in French.
LSR: Culture and Civilization

FR 425**Le Théâtre****3 cr.**

Explores works chosen from the rich body of French farce, tragedy, comedy, and drama. Discussion will center on the unique qualities of this genre. Students may have the opportunity to participate in a theatrical presentation and/or see a performance in Montréal. Offered in rotation with other French literature courses.

In French. Prerequisite: FR 280.

LSR: Literary Studies

FR 435**Lectures: La Littérature Francophone****3 cr.**

Readings in Francophone literatures from outside France (Québec, Africa, the Caribbean, New England, etc.). Courses could cover such topics as: French-Canadian women authors, Haitian literature of the diaspora, literature of the Négritude movement in Africa and the Caribbean. May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.

In French. Prerequisite: FR 280.

LSR: Literary Studies

FR 440**Lectures: La Littérature Française****3 cr.**

Readings in the literature of France. Courses could cover a literary school or movement (e.g. the Moralists of the 17th century), an author (e.g. Colette or Molière), a theme (e.g. la querelle des femmes). May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.

In French. Prerequisite: FR 280.

LSR: Literary Studies

FR 445**La Poésie****3 cr.**

An exploration of poetry, leading to an appreciation of its uniqueness as a genre. The course will discuss what makes poetry different from other literary forms, and will provide the student with a better understanding of poetry and with the tools of poetic analysis. Offered in rotation with other French literature courses.

In French. Prerequisite: FR 280.

LSR: Literary Studies

FR 455**Independent Study****3 cr.**

Permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside of regularly scheduled courses. The course may be based on research, directed readings or special internship programs (when available). A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of earned credit in French, permission of the instructor, department chair and the Dean of the College.

FR 460**Senior Thesis****2 cr.**

Required of all French majors, the thesis gives students the opportunity to have a culminating research experience in the language. Topics will vary according to the interests of each student. Guidelines available from the department chair or the student's advisor.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of earned credit in French, permission of the instructor and department chair.

Required for the Spanish Major (minimum 33 credits)

SP 240	Expresión Escrita (4 credits)
SP 241	Conversación Avanzada (5 credits)
SP 243	Estudios Literarios (4 credits)
SP 460	Senior Thesis (2 credits)
LL 210	Seminar: Methodology of Second and Foreign Language Teaching (required for those going for licensure)

And choose:

At least eighteen additional credits in Spanish at the 240 level or above; among these may be included ALC credits earned in Spanish. Majors are required to take at least two courses at the 300-400 level, not counting Senior Thesis, here at Saint Michael's.

Required for the Spanish Minor

Minimum of twenty credits at the 240 level or above (courses must be taught in Spanish); among these may be included ALC credits earned in Spanish.

Spanish Course Offerings

SP 110	Introduction to Spanish	5 cr.
	An intensive course, for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.	
SP 210	Intermediate Spanish	5 cr.
	An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Hispanic culture, including literature.	
SP 220	El Mundo Hispánico	3 cr.
	A review and consolidation of basic grammar, with a focus on the cultures of Spanish speaking countries. Oral skills are developed through discussions of readings, films, current information in the media, and interviews with native speakers. <i>(Though this course will not be offered in 2002/2003, certain study abroad credits may apply under this course listing.)</i> <i>In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 210 or proficiency.</i>	
SP 240	Expresión Escrita	4 cr.
	A course designed to help students consolidate their grammar and vocabulary skills as they develop their writing skills. The goal is to foster students' critical reflection and self-correction, thereby increasing their independence in the craft of writing. Offered in the fall and/or the spring semesters. <i>In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 210 or proficiency.</i>	
SP 241	Conversación Avanzada	5 cr.
	Intensive study and practice of oral expression. Class activities, which are related to different aspects of Hispanic culture, may include interviews with native speakers, cultural simulations and video projects. Offered each semester. <i>In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 210 or proficiency.</i>	
SP 243	Estudios Literarios	4 cr.
	Continues the work begun in Spanish 240 by developing skills in the writing of literary criticism and research papers, familiarizes students with different literary genres and styles, and introduces them to the principal literary move-	

ments and authors of Hispanic literature.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 240 or permission of the instructor.

SP 277 Academic Study Tour of Mexico 2 cr.
(See History 277)

An eleven-day academic study tour to explore Mexican culture and history. For example, students could visit leading centers of Mayan and Aztec culture to learn about history, anthropology and archeology, and to gain an understanding of the pre-Columbian and colonial past as well as the modern day life of the Yucatec, Mayan and Nahua Indians.

In English and Spanish. Intersession (Christmas break)

SP 313-405 Topics 3 cr. each

These courses, taught in English or Spanish, cover various topics in Hispanic culture. They are offered on an intermittent basis. Possible examples include Women in Latin America, Liberation Theology, Dictatorships and the Disappeared, Art and Architecture in Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica and the Andes, cinema.

SP 313 Topics in Hispanic Culture

(May be repeated for credit barring duplication of materials.)

SP 330 Latino Cultures in the U.S.

SP 405 Readings in Latin American Literature

If the course is offered in Spanish, it may be applied to major/minor credit.

If the course is offered in English, an ALC (Applied Language Component) will be available in Spanish.

LSR: Culture and Civilization or Literary Studies

SP 420-447 Courses in Latin American Literature 3 cr. each

The following courses, dealing with Latin American poetry, theater, the novel, and the short story, are offered in rotation. Each course may study the evolution of a particular género, or it may concentrate on contemporary material in a specific type of literature.

SP 420 El Cuento

SP 430 La Novela

SP 425 El Teatro

SP 447 La Poesía

Any course may be repeated, barring repetition of subject matter.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 427-445 Courses in Spanish Literature 3 cr. each

The following courses, dealing with Spanish poetry, theater, and the novel, are offered in rotation. Each course may study the evolution of a particular género, or a particular author, or it may concentrate on contemporary material in a specific type of literature.

SP 427 El Teatro

SP 443 Cervantes y su obra

SP 433 La Prosa

SP 445 La Poesía

Any course may be repeated, barring repetition of subject matter.

In Spanish. Prerequisite: SP 243.

LSR: Literary Studies

SP 455 Independent Study 3 cr.

Permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside of regularly scheduled courses. The course may be based on research, directed readings or special internship programs (when available). A plan of study must be

submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.

Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of earned credit in Spanish, permission of the instructor, department chair and the Associate Dean of the College.

SP 460 Senior Thesis 2 cr.

Required of all Spanish majors, the thesis gives students the opportunity to have a culminating research experience in the language. Topics will vary according to the interests of each student. Guidelines available from the department chair or the student's advisor.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of earned credit in Spanish, permission of the instructor, and department chair.

American Sign Language

Successful completion of the three American Sign Language courses (SL 120, 220, 225) will fulfill the language proficiency requirement for graduation.

SL 120 American Sign Language I 4 cr.

An introduction to the linguistic and conceptual vocabulary of American Sign Language as used by deaf people. The course will emphasize the development of sign language skills, including receptive and expressive conversational skills, and the ability to communicate in ASL. Various sign systems and regional signs will also be described. The course will introduce the history, values and culture of deaf people in America.

SL 220 American Sign Language II 3 cr.

A continuation of American Sign Language I, this course helps students further develop their comprehension and production skills in ASL.

Prerequisite: SL 120.

SL 225 American Sign Language III 3 cr.

Designed to help students continue developing their language skills in ASL.

Prerequisite: SL 220.

Chinese Course Offerings

CHI 301-303 Chinese Literature and Culture 3 cr. each

This sequence of two courses is taught in English. It is designed to promote interest in Chinese literature and culture by providing an opportunity to read and discuss translated texts of the greatest Chinese writers and philosophers. Each course presents different facets of the topic and can be taken individually and in no particular order. The courses are offered according to the following schedule:

CHI 301 Fall

In English. No prerequisite.

CHI 303 Spring

LSR: Culture and Civilization

German Course Offerings

GE 110 Introduction to German 5 cr.

An intensive course, for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

GE 210 Intermediate German 5 cr.
An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading, and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of German culture, including literature.

GE 230 Advanced Intermediate German 3 cr.
Provides students the chance to apply the acquired grammar of German 110 and 210 and introduces more complicated grammar points. Students will develop reading strategies, focusing on model texts and short stories. Emphasis will be placed on self-expression through conversation and composition.
Contingent upon enrollment. Prerequisite: GE 210 or equivalent course.

Required for the Italian Studies Minor

A minimum of twenty credits consisting of:

- IT 210 Intermediate Italian (5 credits)
- IT 241 *Conversazione Avanzata* (5 credits)

And any of the following:

- IT 313 Topics in Italian Culture (3 credits)
- IT 320 Italian Cinema (3 credits)
- IT 405 Readings in Italian Literature (3 credits; 1 credit in ALC available)
- CL/HI 113 History of Rome (4 credits)
- HI 461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy (4 credits)

Italian Course Offerings

IT 110 Introduction to Italian 5 cr.
An intensive course, for beginners and students with limited preparation, designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

IT 210 Intermediate Italian 5 cr.
An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Italian culture, including literature.

IT 241 *Conversazione Avanzata* 5 cr.
Intensive study and practice of oral expressions. Class activities, which are related to different aspects of Italian culture, may include interviews with native speakers, the production of radio programs, video projects, a visit to large Italian communities in Montreal, Boston, or New York City, or an evening at a local Italian restaurant.
Offered once each academic year.
In Italian. Prerequisite: IT 210 or proficiency.

IT 313 Topics in Italian Culture 3 cr.
An introduction to the major contributions of Italy to western culture, in art and music, through the centuries. May be repeated barring duplication of materials.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Italian.
LSR: Culture and Civilization

IT 320 Italian Cinema 3 cr.
A survey of Italian film from silent movies through Rossellini and De Sica to Fellini. The course will examine approximately ten films, emphasizing

student participation in discussion and special reports.

In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Italian.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

IT 405 Readings in Italian Literature 3 cr.

Covers the main trends and major writers in Italian literature from Boccaccio to Moravia.

In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Italian.

LSR: Literary Studies

Japanese Course Offerings

Note: A minor in East Asian Studies is offered; see description and requirements listed under Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors, see page 136.

JA 110 Introduction to Japanese 5 cr.

An intensive course in Japanese language and culture study designed to help students develop familiarity with the Japanese language and to enhance appreciation and understanding of modern-day Japan.

JA 210 Intermediate Japanese 5 cr.

An intensive course offering proficiency-oriented practice in conversation, grammar review, reading and composition. Course material will be based on various aspects of Japanese culture.

JA 230-235 Advanced Intermediate Japanese I and II 3 cr. each

These courses, offered by special arrangement, are a continuation of JA 210. Students will learn more idiomatic expressions and become familiar with the three levels of expression: the polite, the plain, and the humble forms. There is also more emphasis on reading and writing, especially regarding the usage of kanji.

Contingent upon enrollment.

Prerequisite for JA 230: JA 210 or permission of the instructor.

Prerequisite for JA 235: JA 230 or permission of the instructor.

JA 333 Japanese Culture (See History 243) 3 cr.

A topical survey designed to provide a broad overview of traditional as well as contemporary culture of Japan. Among the topics examined are religion, literature, art, education, gender relations and business practices.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

In addition to the above courses, an Applied Language Component (see page 157) with Human Geography (GG 101) and Japanese Culture (JA 333) are available. We urge students to study at Kansaigaidai University, Osaka, Japan.

Required for the Russian Studies Minor

A minimum of twenty credits consisting of:

- RU 101 Russian Language and Culture I (3 credits)
- RU 102 Russian Language and Culture II (3 credits)
- RU 201 Russian Language and Culture III (4 credits)

And any of the following:

- RU 313 Topics in Russian Culture I (3 credits)
- RU 315 Topics in Russian Culture II (3 credits)

RU 415	Russian Literature I (4 credits)
RU 417	Russian Literature II (4 credits)
FS 109	Great Russians: Tolstoy and Dostoevsky (4 credits)

The above courses may be taken with an Applied Language Component for an additional credit by students who qualify for it.

Russian Course Offerings

- RU 101 Russian Language and Culture I 3 cr.**
 This course serves as a good introduction to Russian culture, history, and life in present-day Russia. The "cultural" segment of the course is taught in English, using a variety of sources, such as current magazines and newspapers, videos, historical and cultural atlases of Russia and other materials. The Russian language component of the course (comprising approximately one-third of the allotted course time) teaches some basic language skills at a beginner's level.
- RU 102 Russian Language and Culture II 3 cr.**
 Continuation of RU 101. The cultural component is taught in English. The Russian language component (comprising approximately half of the allotted time) of the course continues building the main language skills.
Prerequisite: RU 101 or permission of the instructor.
- RU 201 Russian Language and Culture III 4 cr.**
 Continuation of RU 102. The emphasis of this course is on the Russian language, with four-fifths of the allotted course time devoted to the development of language skills in reading, writing, speaking, oral comprehension and grammar. Successful completion of this course (or a demonstrated ability to meet its requirements) means satisfying the language proficiency requirement. It also allows a student to continue mastering the Russian language by taking any course which is offered with an Applied Language Component (ALC).
Prerequisite: RU 102 or permission of the instructor.
- RU 313 Topics in Russian Culture I 3 cr.**
 Surveys Russian culture and civilization from the ninth century to the Revolution of 1917. Students are introduced to Russian history and to the cultural tradition of Russia with special attention to the fine arts, religion, philosophy, and life-style.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RU 315 Topics in Russian Culture II 3 cr.**
 A survey of Russian culture and civilization from the 1917 Revolution to the present (the Soviet Period, the collapse of the Soviet Union, and the post-Soviet present-day Russia).
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian
LSR: Culture and Civilization

RU 415 Russian Literature I (See English 351) 4 cr.
 A study of Russian literature in various genres (prose: novels and short stories; poetry; drama) and various periods (nineteenth and twentieth centuries). Specific writers and works will be selected each semester.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies

RU 417 Russian Literature II (See English 353) 4 cr.
 Similar to Russian 415, with a different selection of authors and topics.
In English. Applied Language Component (one credit) available in Russian.
LSR: Literary Studies

Courses in Language and Linguistics

LL 101	Introduction to Language and Linguistics (4 credits)
LL 103	Structure of English Language (3 credits)
LL 104	Language in its Social Context (3 credits)
LL 110	TESL Seminar: Developing Oral Skills in ESL/EFL (4 credits)
LL 210	TESL/TFL Seminar: Methodology of Second and Foreign Language Teaching (4 credits)
LL 250	Intercultural Communications (4 credits)

For Language and Linguistics course descriptions see page 148.

Department of Philosophy

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Ronald Begley

Professors: Izzi, Tumulty, VanderWeel

Associate Professors: Case, Zeno

Assistant Professor: Sudduth

Philosophy has always been considered as the endeavor of the human person to escape from ignorance and to investigate the meaning of nature, of self, and of reality as a whole. Of course, philosophy is not alone in wanting to escape from ignorance; other disciplines, natural, social and literary, share that desire. But philosophy attempts to take a more comprehensive view, and for over two millennia philosophers have sought the type of understanding that leads to wisdom. Their ideas have become the very roots of the great social, political, educational, economic, literary, and scientific movements of every age. Thus, philosophy includes as one of its tasks a consideration of the presuppositions of other academic disciplines as well as the presuppositions of our fundamental social practices. This is one reason why it is viewed as an essential component of a truly liberal education. Then, too, in a Christian context, philosophy does not ignore the enlightening perspective it receives from faith, nor the contribution philosophy itself can make in assisting the faith community to continue to grow in its understanding of the gift of God's self-communication in history and our personal lives.

All students at Saint Michael's College are required to take two basic courses in philosophy to enable them to meet with these fundamental questions and to see how great thinkers of the past have responded to them. The first course, Introduction to Philosophical Problems

(PH 103), introduces students to some basic philosophical issues with the help of Plato's dialogues and other philosophical texts. *After* completing Philosophy 103, the student can choose the second course from Philosophy of Human Nature (PH 201), Ethics (PH 203), Philosophy of Society (PH 205) or Philosophy of Religion (PH 207).

For those students who wish to deepen their knowledge of the subject, electives are offered to acquaint them with the history, development, methods, and content of nearly the entire range of philosophy.

General Course Prerequisites

200-level courses must be preceded by 103.

300-level courses must be preceded by one 200-level course (except PH 355).

400-level courses must be preceded by one 300-level course, *though two are recommended.*

Required for the Philosophy Major

PH 103 Introduction to Philosophical Problems (3 credits)

And choose one from among four 200-level courses:

PH 201 Philosophy of Human Nature (3 credits)

PH 203 Ethics (3 credits)

PH 205 Philosophy of Society (3 credits)

PH 207 Philosophy of Religion (3 credits)

And choose three from among four 300-level History of Philosophy courses:

PH 301 Ancient Greek Philosophy (4 credits)

PH 303 Medieval Philosophy (4 credits)

PH 305 Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries (4 credits)

PH 307 Philosophy in the 19th and 20th Centuries (4 credits)

And choose three from among five 300-level "Areas in Philosophy" courses:

PH 361 Metaphysics (4 credits)

PH 362 Philosophy of Mind (4 credits)

PH 357 Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology) (4 credits)

PH 359 Moral Philosophy (4 credits)

PH 355 Logic (4 credits)

One course at the 400 level from *either* "Philosophical Topics" or "Author/Texts":

Philosophical Topics pursues in depth a significant theme such as freedom, truth, love, etc.

Author/Text is a focused study on a great philosopher or major text in philosophy.

In addition:

PH 410 Senior Seminar (4 credits)

Those majors intending to apply to graduate school in Philosophy are *strongly* encouraged to take all four History of Philosophy courses and all five "Areas" courses.

Required for the Philosophy Minor

(A total of six courses are required; but since all students take two courses in philosophy, only four courses remain.)

PH 103 Introduction to Philosophical Problems (3 credits)

And choose one 200-level course among the four offered:

PH 201 Philosophy of Human Nature (3 credits)

PH 203 Ethics (3 credits)

PH 205 Philosophy of Society (3 credits)

PH 207 Philosophy of Religion (3 credits)

In addition choose:

Either two History of Philosophy courses and one Area,

or two Areas and one History of Philosophy

Course Offerings

- PH 103 Introduction to Philosophical Problems 3 cr.**
Examines the nature and value of philosophical inquiry by means of Plato's dialogues and other philosophical texts.
Required of all students. *LSR: Philosophy*
- PH 201 Philosophy of Human Nature 3 cr.**
A philosophical study of human nature, considering the human body, knowledge, desire, choice and action, the emotions, and freedom of choice.
Prerequisite: PH 103. *LSR: Philosophy*
- PH 203 Ethics 3 cr.**
Examines the criteria for discovering, judging, and living a moral life. Consideration is given to the contributions which the great philosophers have made to the questions of norms, values, and the meaning and nature of ethical discourse.
Prerequisite: PH 103. *LSR: Philosophy*
- PH 205 Philosophy of Society 3 cr.**
An examination of human society concentrating on the distinct methodology of social and political philosophy. The course focuses on the finality of the social order (common good), the social nature of persons, justice and friendship, civil authority, the family, the community of nations, and problems of church and state.
Prerequisite: PH 103. *LSR: Philosophy*
- PH 207 Philosophy of Religion 3 cr.**
(See Religious Studies 341)
Philosophy of religion is concerned with philosophical reflection on questions that arise in relation to religious belief, especially with regard to belief in immortality and the existence of God or some transcendent reality. Specific questions may include the following: Is it reasonable to suppose that there is life after death? Can human persons continue to exist after death as conscious disembodied beings? Or does the continuation of individual life after death require embodiment of some form, through either reincarnation or resurrection? What does it mean to say "God exists?" How can we talk intelligibly about the existence and nature of such a being? What grounds are there for belief in God? What is the relationship between religious belief and other kinds of beliefs (e.g., scientific, sensory perceptual)? If God exists, why is there evil in the world? These questions are designed to provide students with an opportunity to explore philosophically the spiritual dimension to human life.
Prerequisite: PH 103. *LSR: Philosophy*
- PH 301 Ancient Greek Philosophy 4 cr.**
A study of the principal figures of early Greek Philosophy, from the sixth to the third centuries, B.C. A brief consideration of the period from Thales to Socrates leads to a more detailed study of Plato and Aristotle.

- PH 303 Medieval Philosophy 4 cr.**
A study of the major thinkers of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, and their attempts to use Greek categories in order to understand the world, themselves, and God. This historical period ranges from the fourth to the fourteenth centuries, and studies such figures as Augustine, Anselm, Averroes, Maimonides, and Thomas Aquinas.
- PH 305 Philosophy in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries 4 cr.**
Considers the development of philosophical thought from the Renaissance through the eighteenth century. Class readings and discussion center on such major figures as Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, and Kant.
- PH 307 Philosophy in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries 4 cr.**
Considers the development of philosophic thought from the nineteenth century through the twentieth century. Class readings and discussions center on such major figures as Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, and Wittgenstein.
It is strongly recommended that students take PH 305 before PH 307.
- PH 311 Existentialism 4 cr.**
Considers representative figures of theistic and non-theistic philosophical existentialism, such as Kierkegaard, Jaspers, Heidegger, Marcel, Sartre, and Buber.
- PH 327 Philosophy of Freedom 3 cr.**
A philosophical examination of the purpose and nature of human freedom. Various types of freedom will be investigated. The problems of free choice will be studied against the historical background of those who claim that free choice is absurd or impossible. The value of freedom will be measured in terms of the dignity of human life in relation to God.
- PH 329 Philosophy of History 3 cr.**
An introduction to ancient, medieval, modern, and contemporary philosophical approaches to history, centering on the question of whether or not history is a science.
- PH 331 Philosophy of Art 3 cr.**
Considers the meaning of a philosophical approach to the whole range of making. This includes an investigation of what productive action is, the nature of artistic knowledge, the reality of artifacts, the definition of beauty, distinction between fine and useful arts.
- PH 333 Philosophy of Law 3 cr.**
An introduction to the meaning of law and the various forms of law: civil, natural, and divine; the evolution of law, when laws are legitimate; and the relationship between morality and law.
- PH 337 Philosophy of Love 3 cr.**
A philosophical examination of the experience of love. The course seeks an understanding of the various elements and dimensions of the reality of love and to order all of them for a synthetic grasp of the meaning and worth of different types of love. Major thinkers will be consulted and the students themselves will have the opportunity to prepare and present papers in areas of their own selection.

- PH 351 Modes of Knowing 4 cr.**
 A philosophical investigation of the different types of human knowledge: common sense, the sciences, humanistic understanding, history, mathematics, wisdom, arts. The study will include historical developments, questions about truth, certainty, and the integration of these modes in terms of purpose, education, and human happiness.
- PH 353 Non-Western Philosophy 4 cr.**
 An introduction to philosophical ideas, issues and debates as they have developed in non-Western cultures. Where it would benefit understanding, explicit comparisons with Western ideals will be made. Attention will also be paid to philosophical exchanges among the various cultures.
- PH 355 Logic 4 cr.**
 This course examines the features of rhetorical, dialectical, and demonstrative reasoning. Examples are taken from classical and modern authors. The purpose is to become more conscious of what we are doing when we try to think something through.
- PH 357 Philosophy of Knowledge 4 cr.**
 Philosophy of knowledge, also commonly called epistemology, is the branch of philosophical inquiry that seeks to examine fundamental questions related to the *possibility*, *nature*, and *sources* of knowledge, as well as closely allied concepts such as belief, truth, rationality, justification, and warrant. According to Aristotle, the desire to know is a universal desire among humankind. Moreover, each of the academic disciplines typically claims to furnish us with truth and knowledge about ourselves and the world, or at least aims to equip us with the tools for the discovery of such truth and knowledge. Hence, epistemological questions are an integral part of human experience. Addressing them is an essential part of both philosophical inquiry and a liberal arts education.
- PH 359 Moral Philosophy 4 cr.**
 Moral philosophy is here understood in a sense broad enough to embrace what is usually divided into two branches of philosophy: ethics and social/political philosophy. The central question(s) is whether there is anything to guide us as individuals (ethics) or society (social/political philosophy) in the pursuit of a fully worthwhile life, and if there is, how can we recognize it and justify our claims concerning it. These concerns are intensified when we acknowledge such things as what appears to be the pluralism and incommensurability of values themselves and the existence of fundamental moral-political disagreements among individuals within the same culture and disagreements between cultures grown sharper in an age of "globalization." Depending on the expertise and interests of the instructor, the course will have either an ethical or political emphasis.
- PH 361 Metaphysics 4 cr.**
 Metaphysics is the branch of philosophical inquiry that is concerned with the nature of ultimate reality. In this way, metaphysics may be viewed as the attempt to reason about the way the world or universe really is, as opposed to how it is only apparently. It is especially concerned with understanding the most fundamental principles and general features of what is real. Such an

inquiry leads inevitably to a broad range of topics, such as time and space, causality, substance, property attribution, universals, externality, God, and human nature and personhood. As such, metaphysics overlaps in some respects with questions in the areas of cosmology, philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, philosophy of human nature, and philosophy of religion.

PH 362 Philosophy of Mind

Philosophy of mind is the branch of philosophy that includes the philosophy of psychology (a branch of the philosophy of science), philosophical psychology (which investigates common sense beliefs about mental phenomena) and the area of metaphysics concerned with the nature of mental phenomena (such as: feelings, emotions, sensations, beliefs, desires, intentions, etc.) and how they fit into the causal structure of reality. Metaphysical issues in the philosophy of mind include such topics as the mind-body problem, the question of free-will, personal identity, weakness of will and self-deception. This course will focus on questions concerned with clarifying the various conceptual debates over whether human life is a consequence of merely material forces or whether it expresses a vital spiritual aspect in some fundamental sense.

PH 405-445 Philosophical Authors/Texts 4 cr. each

Allows students to devote themselves to an in-depth study of a major philosopher or philosophical work:

PH 421	Wittgenstein	PH 425	Descartes
PH 423	Levinas	PH 427	Religious Epistemology

PH 410 Senior Seminar 4 cr.

The coordinating seminar centers on a chosen topic—one specific philosophical area, problem, and/or thinker, and examines it in the light of the conceptual and historical currents which contribute to it.

Open to juniors with permission of the instructor.

PH 447-496 Philosophical Topics 4 cr.

Pursues in depth a significant theme(s) such as the nature and types of freedom, truth, love, etc. and/or the exposition and assessment of major philosophical currents such as Contemporary French Philosophy, Existentialism, American Pragmatism, etc.

PH 448 American Philosophy 4 cr.

The course begins with one of the New England Transcendentalists, Emerson or Thoreau, and considers their efforts to help people appreciate the deeper moral-spiritual meaning life has. Their efforts were aimed at offsetting the growing pressures, both cultural and social, to dismiss the spiritual sense of "depth" in the name of a "new" economic or scientific realism. We then consider some of the classical American Pragmatists, such as William James, John Dewey, Charles Sanders Peirce, and Josiah Royce, who continue the effort, each in his own way, of resolving the tensions between science and the new political economy, on the one hand, and humanity's religious and moral concerns, on the other. Their struggle is all the more intense with the industrialization of the United States after the Civil War and the discoveries of Charles Darwin, who published his theory of evolution by chance variation and natural selection in 1859. The last part of the course continues, in what is

currently termed the "Post-Modern" context, this fundamental theme of understanding the place of values, of meaning, in a world of often-harsh facts. Using the work of Richard Rorty, a Post-Modern or Neo-Pragmatist, as our reference point, we consider, in a phrase reminiscent of William James, whether thoughtful, informed people today must settle for an artful despair or still have the right to continue to believe in the real, transcendent value of life. *Part of Philosophical Topics category.*

Physical Science Major

Coordinator: Associate Professor Alayne Schroll

The Physical Science major consists of the foundation courses in chemistry, physics and mathematics, and a selection of advanced courses tailored to the student's interest selected in consultation with the academic advisor. The physical science program offers a broader foundation in science than would be provided by a more specialized degree. The program provides a broad background in physics and chemistry which will allow students to pursue a technical or general scientific career, or to teach science at the pre-college level. With an appropriate selection of electives, the program provides preparation for entry into professional post-graduate programs in medicine or law.

Required for the Physical Science Major

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 215	Classical Mechanics I (4 credits)
CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 302	Physical Chemistry I (3 credits)
CH 304	Physical Chemistry II (3 credits)
CH 410	Coordinating Seminar (2 credits each semester) OR
PY 310/311	Junior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
PY 410/411	Senior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)

In addition:

Four advanced CH and/or PY courses selected in consultation with the academic advisor. At least two of these should form a year-long sequence.

See major department sections for individual course listings.

Department of Physics

Faculty:

Chair: Associate Professor Alayne Schroll

Professors: Casavant, Foley

Associate Professor: Ross

Assistant Professors: Brizard, Karstens

Physics concerns itself with the deduction and establishment of the principles which underlie the observable phenomena of the physical universe. For students whose curiosity about physical phenomena guides them to a career in physics, the physics department offers courses to prepare them for graduate school, teaching, or industry. Other students interested in science will find that courses offered above the elementary level enrich erudition in their own concentrations.

Mathematics is the language of physics. Students must have a mathematical ability commensurate with the physics content of the course if they expect to master the material.

Required for the Physics Major

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 215	Classical Mechanics I (4 credits)
PY 302	Electromagnetic Theory I (3 credits)
PY 309	Advanced Lab I (3 credits)
PY 310/311	Junior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
PY 407	Introduction to Statistical Mechanics (3 credits)
PY 410/411	Senior Seminar (1 credit each semester)
PY 414	Quantum Mechanics (3 credits)

And choose:

At least two physics courses from among the following electives:

PY 315	Classical Mechanics II (3 credits)
PY 351	Electronics (3 credits)
PY 353	Astrophysics (3 credits)
PY 402	Electromagnetic Theory II (3 credits)
PY 404	Solid State Physics (3 credits)
PY 409	Advanced Lab II (3 credits)
PY 415	Nuclear and Particle Physics (3 credits)

In addition take:

CS 101	Introduction to Computing (4 credits)
MA 109	Calculus I (4 credits)
MA 111	Calculus II (4 credits)
MA 211	Calculus III (4 credits)
MA 303	Differential Equations (3 credits)

Strongly recommended:

CH 103	General Chemistry (4 credits)
CH 107	General Chemistry (4 credits)
MA 213	Linear Algebra (4 credits)
MA 251	Probability and Statistics (4 credits)
MA 315	Complex Analysis (3 credits)
MA 401	Real Analysis I (4 credits)

Required for the Physics Minor

PY 210	College Physics I (4 credits)
PY 211	College Physics II (4 credits)
PY 214	Modern Physics (4 credits)
PY 215	Classical Mechanics I (4 credits)

And choose:

One additional physics elective course.

Course Offerings

PY 101	Astronomy	3 cr.
	Astronomy is the oldest of the physical sciences and one of the most influential in the cultures of man. The course considers historical astronomy, astronomers' tools, the solar system, stars, galaxies, and cosmology. <i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>	
PY 103	Acoustical Foundations of Music	3 cr.
	This course introduces students to the physical principles behind the production and perception of sound with a particular emphasis on its relation to music. Topics include an introduction to vibrations and sound waves, the different musical scales, and an analysis of the traditional orchestral instruments in terms of their respective sound production. <i>May be used as science or Fine Arts credit, but not both.</i> <i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>	
PY 105	A Physicist Looks at Nature	4 cr.
	Examines some of the intriguing phenomena that are part of our everyday world. The laboratory examines everyday phenomena from the standpoint of physics. <i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>	
PY 107	Meteorology	3 cr.
	An introduction to atmospheric science covering the descriptive aspects of the subject as well as providing an introduction to the methodology. Topics include the origin and structure of the atmosphere, global wind patterns, air masses and fronts, the Earth's energy budget, analysis of weather maps, formation of clouds and precipitation, and features of thunderstorms, tornadoes, and hurricanes. <i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>	
PY 210	College Physics I	4 cr.
	The first semester of College Physics covers the fundamental aspects of single-particle Newtonian mechanics and wave mechanics, which are studied in depth with particular emphasis on applications of differential calculus. Topics covered in Newtonian mechanics include applications of Newton's laws of motion, the concepts of work and energy and the work-energy theorem, and rotational dynamics. Topics covered in wave mechanics include characteristics and properties of waves and oscillations as well as geometric optics (reflection and refraction) and wave optics (interference and diffraction). <i>Prerequisites: Credit for or concurrent enrollment in a first-semester calculus course such as MA 109.</i> <i>LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences</i>	

- PY 211 College Physics II 4 cr.**
 The second semester of College Physics covers topics in thermal physics, electricity and magnetism. Topics covered in thermal physics include heat transfer processes (conduction, convection, and radiation) and the first and second laws of thermodynamics with emphasis on the four basic processes and the Carnot ideal cycle in the PV-plane. Topics covered in electricity include the characteristics and properties of electric potentials and electric fields as well as the resolution of electric circuits with any combinations of resistors, capacitors, and inductors. The topics covered in magnetism include the characteristics and properties of magnetic fields, and applications of Faraday's and Lenz's laws. Maxwell's equations are briefly mentioned and electromagnetic waves are discussed.
Prerequisite: PY 210; Co-requisite: MA 111.
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- PY 214 Modern Physics 4 cr.**
 This course begins with the theory of special relativity with emphasis on relativistic particle dynamics and the relativistic energy-momentum conservation law. Next, early quantum theories are studied in great depth. Topics include: blackbody radiation and Planck's hypothesis; applications of the photon concept to the photoelectric effect, the Compton effect, X-ray production and absorption, and pair production and annihilation; the wave-particle duality of matter and de Broglie's hypothesis; Bohr's model of the hydrogen atom and the Schrodinger equation and its interpretation.
Prerequisite: PY 211; Co-requisite: MA 211.
- PY 215 Classical Mechanics 4 cr.**
 Newtonian mechanics is thoroughly investigated in this course. Coverage of material will include the universal theory of gravitation, single-particle motion in general central potentials, oscillations, the classical theory of single-particle scattering by central potentials, multi-particle systems and rotational dynamics.
Prerequisite: PY 211; Co-requisite: MA 303.
- PY 220-221 Physics for Biologists 4 cr. each semester**
 This is an algebra-based version of the PY 210-211 college physics sequence. Extra emphasis is placed on the application of physics to biological systems.
Prerequisites: Algebra II and Trigonometry.
LSR: Natural/Mathematical Sciences
- PY 302 Electromagnetic Theory I 3 cr.**
 The first course in electromagnetic theory covers topics in electrostatics and magnetostatics associated with static distributions of charges and currents, respectively.
Prerequisites: PY 211, MA 211.
- PY 309 Advanced Lab I 3 cr.**
 Experiments are selected from mechanics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, optics, and modern physics. Students may perform experiments of their choosing if they have a special interest in one particular branch of physics.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 302.

PY 310-311 Junior Seminar**1 cr. each semester**

The seminar sequence is designed to introduce students to the current physics literature. Students will have the opportunity to research topics related to their interests and are expected to present their results. Students from both the junior and senior year will be combined as a common seminar.

Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.

PY 315 Classical Mechanics II**3 cr.**

Topics in Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics are discussed through a variety of physical examples. In particular, topics in Lagrangian mechanics include generalized coordinates, calculus of variations, Euler-Lagrange equations and applications, and the connection between symmetries and conservation laws (Noether theorem). Topics in Hamiltonian mechanics include Legendre transformation, Hamilton equations, action-angle coordinates, and Hamilton-Jacobi equation.

Prerequisite: PY 215.

PY 351 Electronics**3 cr.**

This course presents an introduction to the theory, analysis, and operation of modern electronic devices and circuits. In the laboratory portion of the course, students gain practical knowledge of the uses and applications of electronics.

Prerequisite: PY 214

PY 353 Astrophysics**3 cr.**

This course presents an undergraduate-level study of the dynamics, structure, and evolution of stars. Topics include extrinsic and intrinsic properties of stars as measured from observations, characterization of each phase of stellar evolution, the process of energy transfer by electromagnetic radiation, properties of interstellar gas, the structure of the Milky Way galaxy and external galaxies, and the large-scale structure of the universe. Students are also expected to make observations at the Holcomb Observatory.

Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.

PY 402 Electromagnetic Theory II**3 cr.**

The second course in electromagnetic theory presents a detailed discussion of the Maxwell equations and their applications to the study of electromagnetic wave phenomena in particular wave optics.

Prerequisite: PY 302.

PY 404 Solid State Physics**3 cr.**

This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of solid-state physics. Material to be covered includes the basics of crystal structures and reciprocal lattices, optical and thermal properties, lattice vibrations and phonons, the free-electron theory of metals and semiconductors and an introduction to elementary band theory. Some features of electronic transport theory, magnetic properties and superconductivity will also be included.

Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.

- PY 407 Introduction to Statistical Mechanics 3 cr.**
Students in this course are introduced to the fundamental elements of classical thermodynamics and classical and quantum statistical mechanics. This includes a detailed analysis of the three laws of thermodynamics and their application to physical systems, kinetic theory and an introduction to the theory of statistical ensembles.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 409 Advanced Laboratory II 3 cr.**
An extension of Advanced Lab I for students with a particular interest in experimental physics.
Prerequisite: PY 309.
- PY 410-411 Senior Seminar I-II 1 cr. each semester**
This is the senior year version of the junior seminar.
Prerequisites: PY 310, 311.
- PY 414 Quantum Mechanics 3 cr.**
This is a formal introduction to the language and techniques of nonrelativistic quantum mechanics. Investigations will center on solutions of the Schroedinger equation for the harmonic oscillator, the hydrogen atom and other simple potentials. Students also gain familiarity with the Dirac notation, angular momentum and spin and some elements of scattering and approximation theory.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 415 Nuclear and Particle Physics 3 cr.**
This course is an introduction to subatomic physics. Students are brought close to the cutting edge of research that asks the fundamental question, "What is matter made of?" Topics include a detailed look at nuclear physics, the standard model of elementary particles, electroweak theory, CP violation, supersymmetry, string theory, and their connections with the latest developments in modern cosmology.
Prerequisites: PY 214, 215.
- PY 420 Special Topics in Physics Not to exceed 4 cr.**
Offered when the need and demand for specialized instruction arises. May be repeated with the approval of the department.
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

Department of Political Science

Faculty

Chair: Professor William Grover

Professor: Hughes

Associate Professors: Ayres, Novotny, Wilson

Assistant Professor: Siplon

Political science is the study of how humans live collectively—how individuals organize themselves into social structures and how they make decisions concerning their common

destiny. As students of politics, we seek to understand the structures and processes of government on both the local and the national levels, as well as the relations among nations on the world stage. Our focus, however, is broader than the formal institutions of government. Many social entities outside of government—including interest groups, corporations, media and even other nations—influence the allocation of values and goods in a society. Hence, civic and economic organizations are also within the purview of political science. Finally, politics is an inherently normative enterprise, involving questions about the nature of justice, how individuals should treat each other, and what it means to live a good life in the context of a political society. Thus, we are also concerned with the “oughts” and “shoulds” of political life.

The political science department offers both a major and a minor in political science. Both are designed to expose the student to the four subfields of political science: American politics, international politics, comparative politics, and political theory. The goal of the political science department is to prepare students for the demands of active citizenship, in all its facets. Upon graduation, political science majors enter a variety of fields, including business, law, education, journalism and public service.

Off Campus Study—The political science department encourages, but does not require, its students to take advantage of the opportunities to study abroad. Courses outside the major and electives in political science may be transferred for credit, with the permission of the appropriate department and the Associate Dean. Required political science courses should be taken on campus. Students should plan carefully for a semester abroad, so they do not jeopardize their timely graduation. Recent political science majors have gone to Australia, France, Great Britain, Ireland, Madagascar, Mexico, Russia, and Spain.

An alternative to international study is a semester in Washington, DC, under the auspices of American University’s Washington Semester program. Although there are several courses of study available through this program, students typically take seminars on issues in government or the public policy process, and work in internships in government agencies or legislative offices. As with international study, careful planning in coordination with one’s academic advisor and the Study Abroad Office is essential.

Required for the Political Science Major

PO 101	Introduction to Politics (3 credits)
PO 120	American National Politics (4 credits)
PO 200	Research Methods (3 credits)
PO 245	International Politics (3 credits)
PO 261	Western Political Thought (3 credits)
PO 285	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3 credits)
PO 410	Senior Seminar (4 credits)

And:

A writing-intensive section of PO120 or PO245, passed with a grade of C or better.

In addition, choose:

Any four Political Science electives.

And also take:

Nine credits from among the sibling disciplines of economics, geography, history, psychology, sociology, or anthropology.

Required for the Political Science Minor

PO 120	American National Politics (3 credits)
PO 261	Western Political Thought (3 credits)

And any one of the following:

PO 245	International Politics (3 or 4 credits)
PO 347	International Law (3 credits)

In addition, choose:

Any three elective courses in the Political Science Department.

Note: A minor in environmental studies is offered. See description and requirements listed under Interdisciplinary Courses and Minors.

Course Offerings

- PO 101 Introduction to Politics 3 cr.**
 An introduction to the basic concepts of politics and the tools of political analysis. *LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies*
- PO 120 Introduction to American National Politics 3 or 4 cr.**
 A general introduction to the structure and processes that define American politics on the national level.
Section A or B, which carry four credits, recommended for majors; a writing-intensive option. Other sections carry three credits.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PO 200 Research Methods 3 cr.**
 Familiarizes the student with various methodological issues that shape current research in political science. The course will also explore some of the basic skills used by social scientists in gathering, analyzing and interpreting data.
- PO 203 American Foreign Policy 3 cr.**
 A study of the formulation and conduct of American foreign policy. Analysis of constitutional principles, institutions and historic traditions that influence the formulation of foreign policy. Case studies of contemporary policies towards specific countries and challenges.
- PO 207 Parties, Elections and Political Participation 4 cr.**
 A survey of the processes and institutions that connect U.S. citizens and their government. Following an examination of the evolution of our political party system, the course will examine additional forms of political participation with particular attention given to elections, interest groups and social movements.
- PO 215 State and Local Government 3 cr.**
 A study of the political, administrative, and fiscal dimensions of state and local government in the United States, their impact on policy formation and implementation, and intergovernmental relations.
- PO 220 Introduction to Public Policy 4 cr.**
 This course examines the nature of public policy and the processes by which it is made. We will look at the goals that policy makers seek to attain, the way that they define problems, and a range of solution "formulas" that they may choose to employ. Finally, the course will draw on major substantive policy areas such as health, social, and environmental policy to illustrate the areas described above.

- PO 245 International Politics 3 or 4 cr.**
 This introductory survey of international relations examines the political relationships of nations. Organized within an historical context, the course will study the interaction of history and theory with attention to conflict and its resolution. Contemporary analysis will feature an extended case study which illustrates changes underway in the current international system.
Optional Applied Language Component (one credit).
- PO 261 Western Political Thought 3 cr.**
 An introduction to influential debates about the good political community. Critical thinking and normative argumentation will be emphasized.
- PO 285 Introduction to Comparative Politics 3 cr.**
 An introductory examination of the nature of comparative political analysis. Following an overview of central concepts in this field, the course will investigate current developments in the politics, governments and policies of countries around the world.
- PO 290 Introduction to Canadian Government and Politics 3 cr.**
 An introductory survey of Canadian government and politics. Specific topics will include a study of the parliamentary system of government, Quebec nationalism, Canadian-U.S. relations and Canada's place within the global economy.
- PO 303 Congress and the Policy Process 3 cr.**
 An exploration of the U.S. Congress, which places special emphasis on the relationships between the institution and the political and structural variables that shape policy-making at the congressional level.
- PO 306 The American Presidency 3 cr.**
 An historical and analytical examination of what is arguably the most powerful elective office in the world. The course will focus on the growth of presidential power and responsibilities, the use and abuse of executive power, and the political and economic forces that shape and constrain the office.
- PO 309 Political Economy and Democracy 4 cr.**
 An introductory exploration of political economy as a method of analysis which integrates politics, economics, and social life into a single framework. Special attention is given to the relationship between democracy and capitalism, the transformation of the American labor market, and implications for both domestic and foreign policy.
- PO 324 Environmental Politics 3 cr.**
 This course examines the relationship between human affairs and the "natural environment." The examination will draw broadly on philosophy and history leading to an analysis of contemporary United States environmental policy issues.
- PO 326 U.S. Health Policy 4 cr.**
 Introduces students to the components and policies of the U.S. health system. Following a discussion of the development of the health care infrastructure from an evolutionary perspective, the class will examine several important contemporary health policy debates.

- PO 332 American Constitutional Law 4 cr.**
An analysis of American constitutional theory as it has been developed and articulated by the U.S. Supreme Court, and others. Specific topics include the nature of judicial review, the powers of the President and Congress, American constitutionalism and the development of substantive due process.
- PO 334 Civil Liberties 4 cr.**
A study of the constitutional relationship between the individual and the government. Particular emphasis will be placed on First Amendment freedoms of speech, press, and religious belief, as well as Fourteenth Amendment theories of equal protection of the law.
- PO 336 Judicial Process 3 cr.**
An examination of the judiciary as participant in the public policy-making process, paying particular attention to the federal court system as it interacts with other centers of political power.
- PO 338 Criminal Justice 4 cr.**
An analysis of the various agencies involved with the administration of criminal justice. Topics include the definition of criminal behavior, pre-trial procedure, the adversary trial process, and the imposition of punishment. Attention will also be given to the judicial supervision of the rights of the accused.
- PO 343 Global Politics 3 cr.**
An examination of contemporary trends in the current international system with attention to the rise of non-state actors, the diminished use of international violence, and the evolving agenda of nations. Selected topics are chosen to illustrate the theoretical developments in this area.
- PO 345 South Asian Politics 3 cr.**
An examination of contemporary politics in South Asia: India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. After a brief introduction on comparative political theory, the class will examine the evolution of colonial India into three different political systems. The nature and dynamics of the three systems will be studied toward an understanding of the general concepts of comparative political analysis.
- PO 347 International Law 3 cr.**
This course will examine the development of international norms as a process through which the actions of nations are shaped by principles of law, not just raw power. Emphasis will be placed on the fundamental shifts in this field with attention to new forms and actors as well as expanded topics for consideration to include human rights and the environment.
- PO 355 Politics of the World Economy 4 cr.**
An examination of power conflict at the international economic level and its impact on the politics of various states, regions and interests. Topics include the politics of trade, aid, debt, multinational corporations, and the globalization of the world economy.

- PO 361 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought 4 cr.**
Examines the political themes and traditions which emerge from Greek, Roman, early Christian, and Hebraic thinkers.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
- PO 365 History of Modern Political Thought 4 cr.**
Examines the relationship between the individual and political society through the works of the most influential minds of the modern era, from Hobbes to Dewey. Students will look for themes or trends in political thought which are captured in the work of opposing "schools", including social contractarianism, utilitarianism, socialism and pragmatism.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
- PO 367 Contemporary Political Thought 4 cr.**
Introduces students to some of the most important, interesting, and controversial debates in contemporary political thought, beginning with Rawls' notion of justice as fairness.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
- PO 371 Gender and Political Theory 4 cr.**
Feminist theory of the eighteenth through twentieth century within the context and discourse of traditional political theory.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
- PO 375 American Political Thought 3 cr.**
Explores the themes of freedom, justice, equality, and public control from the founding to the perspectives of current political thinkers. Includes: Locke, Madison, Jefferson, Tocqueville, Dewey, Dahl, Friedman.
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.
- PO 385 Comparative European Politics 4 cr.**
An examination of the governmental institutions and political processes in major European states, including the United Kingdom, France, and Germany.
- PO 390 Politics in Multi-Ethnic Societies 4 cr.**
Politics and conflict in multi-ethnic societies examined in a comparative perspective, including case studies in Canada, Northern Ireland, South Africa, Russia, and the United States. Themes explored include state and group differentiation along national, ethnic, racial, linguistic, and religious lines.
- PO 410 Senior Seminar in Political Science 4 cr.**
Designed for small group and independent study techniques. Individual instructors will determine the direction of inquiry.
Reserved for Political Science majors.
- PO 420 Special Topics in Politics 4 cr.**
An examination of a topic not offered by the department on a regular basis. Topics will vary depending on the interests of the faculty.

An interdisciplinary examination of how the study of politics and the study of literature can interrelate and enhance each other. The thematic focus varies with the choice of instructors. Recent topics have included the Vietnam War and Voices of Resistance. (Taught with an instructor from the English Department.)

Department of Psychology

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Jeffrey Adams

Professors: Krikstone, Kuntz, Lavalley, Miller

Associate Professors: Lamb, Lewis

Psychology is concerned with the scientific discovery of principles underlying human thoughts, feelings, and behaviors. The major emphasizes a thorough development of psychology's critical and analytical tools so that students will become adept at formulating meaningful questions about behavior and at devising valid strategies for answering those questions. These goals are pursued in a curriculum that includes both empirical and applied aspects of the discipline in the hope of producing well-rounded, resourceful, and well-informed graduates. Students electing to major in psychology will be thoroughly prepared to enter graduate school in any of the major fields of psychology or its related fields. Students also will find psychology an excellent preparation for pursuing a wide variety of careers open to liberal arts graduates requiring a basic understanding of human behavior.

Graduating from Saint Michael's with a degree in psychology requires taking a minimum of eleven courses and obtaining at least an overall 2.0 GPA in the major. In addition, **continuing membership in the major requires at least a 2.0 grade in each of the following courses: PS 101 General Psychology; PS 213 Psychological Statistics; and PS 215 Research Methods.**

Required for the Psychology Major

All students must take the following four courses:

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------|
| PS 101 | General Psychology |
| PS 213 | Psychological Statistics |
| PS 215 | Research Methods |
| PS 401 | History of Psychology |

In addition, all majors must choose at least two from:

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| PS 250 | Social Psychology |
| PS 252 | Child Development |
| PS 254 | Adolescent & Adult Development |
| PS 256 | Abnormal Psychology |

Choose at least one from:

- | | |
|--------|--------------------------|
| PS 270 | Cognitive Psychology |
| PS 272 | Psychology of Learning |
| PS 274 | Physiological Psychology |

And choose at least three from:

- | | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| PS 301 | Psychology of Religion |
| PS 303 | Organizational Behavior |
| PS 304 | Gender Issues in Psychology |
| PS 305 | Ethical Issues in Psychology |
| PS 307 | Behavior Modification |

PS 310	Drugs and Behavior
PS 312	Perception
PS 313	Personality Theories
PS 321	Psychological Assessment
PS 325	Educational Psychology

And choose at least one from:

PS 406	Senior Research (fall)
PS 408	Senior Research (spring)
PS 416	Advanced Topics in Psychology
PS 450	Practicum I: Interpersonal Skills

Notes:

1. Psychology majors pursuing the certification for elementary education may count the Child and Adolescent Development course (Education 251) toward fulfillment of both the required or elective courses in the psychology department (as a substitute for Developmental Psychology [Psychology 205]) and the requirements of the Elementary Education certification program.
2. PS 215 satisfies students' writing-intensive requirement in the major.

Course Offerings

PS 101	General Psychology	3 cr.
An introduction to the field of psychology, with emphasis on the normal adult human being, and on the diversity of views represented in the field. <i>LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies</i>		
PS 213	Psychological Statistics	3 cr.
An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological research. Topics include measures of central tendency, variability, and correlation, as well as probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, and analysis of variance. <i>Prerequisite: PS 101.</i>		
PS 215	Research Methods	4 cr.
An examination of the various techniques and methodologies in psychological research. This course is a continuation of PS 213. It also satisfies the psychology major's writing-intensive requirement. <i>Prerequisite: PS 213.</i>		
PS 250	Social Psychology	3 cr.
Social Psychology focuses on individuals and how their thoughts and behaviors are influenced by the presence, real or imagined, of others. This survey course will include topics such as the self, social cognition, social influence, group dynamics, prejudice, attraction, helping behavior, aggression and conflict. <i>Prerequisite: PS 101. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies</i>		
PS 252	Child Development	3 cr.
An introduction to the basic principles of human growth and development covering the period from conception through middle childhood. Topics include a history of the field, research methods, genetic and environmental contributions to development, development of language, intelligence and personality. <i>Students will not receive credit for both PS 205 & ED 251.</i> <i>Prerequisite: PS 213. LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies</i>		

- PS 254 Adolescent and Adult Development 3 cr.**
 A survey of human development from adolescence through old age. Topics will include changes associated with puberty, identity formation, marital and occupational stresses in adulthood, theories of adult personality development, age-related changes in intellectual functioning, and current research on death and dying.
Prerequisites: PS 101; PS 205 or ED 251 recommended but not required.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- PS 256 Abnormal Psychology 3 cr.**
 The origin, characteristics and treatment of the behavior disorders, including minor adjustment problems, substance abuse disorders, and major disorders like schizophrenia.
Prerequisite: PS 101. *LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies*
- PS 270 Cognitive Psychology 3 cr.**
 A general introduction to the study of human cognition, addressing basic questions about how the mind works to perceive, organize, and remember information. Topics include attention, knowledge representation, memory, language, and reasoning.
Prerequisite: PS 213.
- PS 272 Psychology of Learning 4 cr.**
 A survey of the field of animal learning with historical and current material covering the areas of classical and operant conditioning, the parameters of reinforcement, generalization and discrimination, transfer of training and extinction. A laboratory experience includes working with animals in operant chambers.
Prerequisite: PS 213.
- PS 274 Physiological Psychology 4 cr.**
 A survey of basic human neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and endocrinology, followed by investigations into the areas of sleep, hunger, thirst, sexual behavior, learning and reinforcement and emotional disorders. A laboratory experience includes exercises correlated with the lecture content.
Prerequisite: PS 213.
- PS 301 Psychology of Religion 3 cr.**
 This course covers both historical and current psychological approaches to religious thought, feelings, and behavior. Theory and empirical research will be used to discuss the relationship between religiosity and various issues such as mental health, helping behavior, and morality. In addition, the course will cover processes such as development and conversion.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and a 200-level course.
- PS 303 Organizational Behavior 3 cr.**
 Examines and encourages the development of useful managerial and behavioral skills by familiarizing the student with the theories and practices in the field of management as it exists today. Topics include goal setting, planning, behavior modification, human factors in the organization, decision-making, and control.
Prerequisite: PS 215.

- PS 304 Gender Issues in Psychology 3 cr.**
 Explores fact and fiction regarding gender differences. Factors that contribute to and the implications of gender differences will be examined. Areas covered include psychological theories, personality development, expression through language, male/female relationships, psychopathology, and psychological research. Students will have opportunities for in-depth exploration of specific areas through individualized reading assignments and literature reviews.
Prerequisite: PS 215 or permission of the instructor.
- PS 305 Ethical Issues in Psychology 3 cr.**
 Following an overview of the field of ethics and psychology, selected issues such as informed consent, deception, harm, privacy and confidentiality, the use of humans in research, and the duty to warn will be discussed and applied to the psychologist as teacher, practitioner, and social researcher.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 307 Behavior Modification 3 cr.**
 A survey of techniques in the management and control of behavior, with an evaluation of their effectiveness.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 310 Drugs and Behavior 3 cr.**
 A survey of basic drug effects on behavior. Topics include pharmacological basis of drug action, drugs used as psychotropic agents, drugs that are in common usage, and drugs of abuse.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 312 Perception 3 cr.**
 A comprehensive introduction to perception from an information processing point of view. All perceptual systems will be included, but the course emphasis will be on visual perception.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 313 Personality Theories 4 cr.**
 Offers an in-depth critical analysis of those theories in psychology that attempt a comprehensive understanding of the personally relevant and meaningful aspects of human behavior. An emphasis is placed on the study of primary source material from such theorists as Freud, Adler, Jung, Sullivan, Horney, Rogers, May, Allport, and Murray.
Prerequisite: PS 215.
- PS 321 Psychological Measurement 3 cr.**
 An introduction to measurement in psychology. The course will give students a firm foundation in test standardization, administration and evaluation. Students will take and evaluate a variety of intelligence, occupational and personality tests during the semester. A class project will also introduce students to the principles of reliability and validity as they apply to psychological measurement.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and junior/senior standing.

- PS 325 Educational Psychology 4 cr.**
Educational Psychology involves applying the methods of psychology to study classroom and school life. It is distinct from other branches of psychology because it has the understanding and improvement of education as its primary goal. This course will examine in depth "what people think and do as they teach and learn." It includes conducting research to test possible answers to posed questions and combining the results of various studies into theories that attempt to present a cogent view of such things as teaching, learning and development.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and 205.
- PS 401 History of Psychology 3 cr.**
A historical introduction to modern psychology, emphasizing the last 100 years. The philosophical and social background of modern psychology will also be discussed.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and senior standing.
- PS 406, 408 Senior Research credit to be arranged**
For qualified seniors interested in experimental, field or library research in a topic to be jointly agreed upon by the student and the faculty sponsor.
Prerequisites: PS 215; senior standing and permission of the department chair.
- PS 416 Advanced Topics in Psychology 3 cr.**
Examines in depth topics selected from the various areas of psychology. Course descriptions for sections will be distributed prior to preregistration.
Prerequisites: PS 215 and senior standing.
- PS 450 Practicum I: Interpersonal Skills 4 cr.**
The first step in the practicum sequence, it provides an introduction to the theory, skills and processes associated with the helping relationship. In addition, it is designed to aid students in the development of self-awareness in interpersonal relations, and the practice of communication and helping skills. Includes an assignment to an internship site.
Prerequisites: PS 215, 225 and senior standing.
- PS 460 Practicum II: Working in the Mental Health System 4 cr.**
A continuation of Psychology 450, open only to students who have satisfactorily completed that course. The focus shifts from basic helping skills to their application in the internship setting. This requires an understanding of the mental health service delivery system and where the student's internship site fits into that system, the development of assessment and treatment planning skills, and the opportunity for ongoing faculty supervision of the student's clinical work.
Prerequisite: PS 450.

Department of Religious Studies

Faculty

Chair: Associate Professor Jeffrey Trumbower

Professors: Berube, Kenney, Kroger

Associate Professors: Byrne, Mahoney, McLaughlin

Assistant Professor: Schütz

Visiting Assistant Professor: Paris

Instructor: Patterson

Keeping with the mission of Saint Michael's as a Catholic liberal arts college, courses in religious studies primarily examine the foundations, development, meaning, and cultural relevance of the Christian tradition: its literature and history, beliefs, practices, and ethics. Courses are also offered in other religious traditions, such as Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, and Buddhism. By its nature, religious studies approaches traditions in a multi-disciplinary fashion and inquires into both life's ultimate questions and issues central to everyday life. The skills of empathic understanding and critical thinking developed in religious studies are not only valuable for almost any career, but they also serve to enrich one's entire life. Recent majors and minors in religious studies are successfully pursuing careers in teaching, various church ministries, law, business management, journalism, information management, social services, etc.

Required for the Religious Studies Major

Choose either RS 120 or RS 130

Also choose:

At least five additional courses from the 200 level.

In addition, choose:

At least four courses from the 300 level, with at least one in a religious tradition other than Christianity;

And:

RS 410, Religious Studies Seminar.

Required for the Religious Studies Minor

Choose either RS 120 or RS 130

Also choose:

Three 200-level courses;

And:

Two 300-level courses, one of which must be in a religious tradition other than Christianity.

Course Offerings

- | | | |
|---------------|--|--------------|
| RS 120 | Christianity: Past and Present
A survey of Christianity, its origins and major periods in its historical development, the character of its faith in God and in the person of Jesus Christ, and theological and ethical perspectives it offers on contemporary issues of moral choice and human community.
<i>LSR: Religious Studies</i> | 3 cr. |
|
 | | |
| RS 130 | Varieties of Christianity
Varieties of Christianity is designed as an interdisciplinary, team-taught introductory course in religious studies. It begins with a brief consideration of the nature and academic study of "religion." The foundations of Christianity in | 4 cr. |

the Hebrew Bible and the Jewish tradition are then examined. Finally, the course considers the great diversity of interpretations of Christianity that have developed from the first century to the present day: including Roman Catholic, Reformation Protestant, North American Fundamentalist, and many others.

LSR: Religious Studies

RS 210 Old Testament 3 cr.

The religious literature of ancient Israel, studied against the background of history, archaeology and literary analysis. Theological insights of God, the human person, and the human community in history are emphasized.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least sophomore standing.

LSR: Religious Studies

RS 211 New Testament 3 cr.

Building on introductory material in RS 120 or RS 130, this course explores the Greek, Roman, and Jewish contexts of the New Testament, studies the life of Jesus, and examines selected portions of the literature of the New Testament (Gospels, Acts, and Epistles).

Not open to students who have taken RS 110.

Prerequisites: a 100-level course in religious studies and at least sophomore standing.

LSR: Religious Studies

RS 214 Saint Paul 3 cr.

Next to Jesus, Paul was the most important person in the rise of early Christianity. This course examines (1) Paul's life; (2) his letters, both the seven undisputed ones and the six disputed ones; (3) his theology and aspects of his thought. It also considers some modern problems, e.g., the continuity or discontinuity between Paul and Jesus; Paul's view of women, etc.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.

LSR: Religious Studies

RS 215 Gospels 3 cr.

Survey of the origins of the four Gospels and how modern criticism views their development. Followed by a close reading of the synoptics (Matthew, Mark, Luke) in comparison with John. Stress will be on the narrative nature of the Gospels, but some thematic questions will also be examined: e.g., evidence for Jesus' existence, meaning of miracles, resurrection, etc.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.

LSR: Religious Studies

RS 216 Early Christianity 3 cr.

A historical study of early Christianity from its beginnings as an obscure apocalyptic sect within Judaism (1st century A.D.) to its legitimation as the religion of the Roman emperor under Constantine (4th century A.D.). This course will explore central aspects of the Church's social and political development in the Greco-Roman world, as well as the historical development of Christian doctrines.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.

LSR: Religious Studies

- RS 217 Medieval Christianity 3 cr.**
A historical inquiry into the society, pieties, and theologies of medieval Christendom, with special emphasis on the origins of many Roman Catholic doctrines, practices, attitudes, and modes of thought.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 218 Church 3 cr.**
The nature and mission of the Church as understood by Vatican Council II and representative modern theologians and as a major issue of contemporary ecumenical dialogue.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 219 Protestantism 3 cr.**
A survey of the major theological, liturgical, and institutional developments of Protestant Christianity, from its origin in the sixteenth century Reformation to the emergence of its main branches in early modern Europe and their further development in colonial and contemporary America.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 222 Symbol and Sacrament 3 cr.**
A study of the nature of Christian ritual in terms of its foundations in human experience, primitive religious symbolism, the Incarnation, and the sacramental nature of the Church.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 224 Understandings of God 3 cr.**
Focuses on Christian understandings of God. Topics may include: nature and attributes of God; historical and cultural factors influencing peoples' perceptions of God; comparative issues; contemporary debates. Ancient and modern authors will be read.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 228 Christian Health Care Ethics 3 cr.**
A consideration of selected topics in the field of contemporary ethical issues in health care, this course will focus on several major areas of concern such as genetics, abortion, euthanasia, human experimentation, and the allocation of scarce resources. The religious and moral aspects of these problems will be explored, with an emphasis upon the Christian perspective.
Prerequisites: a 100-level Religious Studies course and at least sophomore standing. LSR: Religious Studies
- RS 230 Political-Liberation Theology 3 cr.**
Political-Liberation Theology represents the emergence of a new paradigm in contemporary Christian life and thought. This course examines the social and historical contexts (classism, racism, and sexism) which give rise to three new post-modern interpretations of Christianity (Latin American, Black, and Feminist). We focus on classic texts which call into question the meaning

and truth of Christian faith and modern history as understood by our dominant culture.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 231 American Catholicism (See History 231) 3 cr.

A history of the Roman Catholic community in the United States, from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 234 Christian Ethics 3 cr.

Christian character and conduct: being a Christian and acting as one. Some moral issues will be considered in the light of underlying themes of Christian ethics: beliefs and behavior, sin and grace, transformation and fulfillment, freedom and responsibility, conscience and authority, virtues and vices, love and justice.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 236 Christian Social Ethics 3 cr.

An examination of the interactions of Christianity with various social systems, resources of Christianity for social justice, critical and constructive views of Christianity in the modern world.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

**RS 250 Women's Spirituality:
Insight from the Boundary 3 cr.**

An investigation of recurring themes, images and concerns raised in women's spirituality throughout the history of the church. Exploration of the influence of male theologians and clergy on women's spirituality and of female contributions as disciples, spiritual guides, and social critics. Examination of social and economic context, presentation of recent historical analyses and discussion of primary sources.

Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
LSR: Religious Studies

RS 317 Judaism 3 cr.

A study of the basic elements of the ancient, medieval, and modern periods of Jewish life and experience, as well as an examination of the way the Jewish tradition has functioned in the past and how it is perceived today.

LSR: Culture and Civilization

- RS 319 Islam 3 cr.**
An introduction to the beliefs, values, religious observances, history and culture of the world's second largest religion, its place in contemporary Muslim societies and the world, and the status of the contemporary Christian-Muslim encounter.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RS 321 Judaism in the Greco-Roman World 4 cr.**
(See Classics 321, History 321)
An advanced study of the history and religion of the Jews during a crucial period of their history, 538 B.C.E. to 200 C.E. Topics include the interplay between Greek philosophy and Jewish thought, studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, the history of Jewish wars against the Greeks and Romans, early Christianity as a Jewish sect, and the rise of Rabbinic Judaism.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
- RS 323 Hindu Religious Thought 3 cr.**
An introduction to Hinduism, this course will explore the religious and philosophical foundations of Indian thought. Hindu traditions and spirituality will also be examined. Emphasis will be given to the central role of the Vedanta and Sankya Yoga schools of thought. *LSR: Culture and Civilization*
- RS 325 Buddhist Religious Thought 3 cr.**
An introduction to Buddhism, this course will explore the religious and philosophical foundations of Hinayana and Mahayana. Buddhist traditions and spirituality will also be examined. Emphasis will be given to the central role of the Madhyamika and Zen schools of thought.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RS 333 Feminist Theology 3 cr.**
Introduces the student to the issues, methodologies, and conclusions of feminist theology as these have evolved during the last twenty years. The course will critically examine the ecclesial, theological, and doctrinal import and validity of these studies.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 334 Religion and Literature 3 cr.**
Considers the role of mythic imagination in religious faith, from perspectives of literary criticism, comparative literature, and theology. Topics may include: Christian analogues to themes in primitive mythology, the religious vision in the "myths" of J.R.R. Tolkien and C.S. Lewis, literature reflecting the situation of faith in a culture, and the role of metaphor and story in shaping Christian faith experience.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Literary Studies

- RS 335 Liturgical Arts 3 cr.**
Examines the role of the arts, including music, drama, painting, sculpture, and architecture, in the expression and celebration of Christian faith today, against a background of liturgical documents, principles of aesthetics, the criteria of the artistic genres, and the traditional relationship of the arts and religious faith in Western culture.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Culture and Civilization
- RS 337 Symbols, Selves and Societies 4 cr.**
(See Sociology/Anthropology 225)
An examination of the importance of symbols in social life.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- RS 339 Celtic Christianity 3 cr.**
A survey on the distinctive expression of Christianity that first developed and flourished on the western fringes of Europe and subsequently influenced the development of Christianity on the continent. The course will focus on the theology, spirituality, and practices developed by Celtic Christians from the fifth to the fifteenth century to inculturate their understanding of the Christian faith.
Prerequisites: a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 341 Philosophy of Religion 3 cr.**
(See Philosophy 207)
This course is concerned with philosophical questions that arise in relation to religious belief, especially with regard to belief in immortality and the existence of God.
Prerequisites: PH 103, a 100-level and a 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 343 Religious Epistemology (See Philosophy 427) 4 cr.**
Religious epistemology is concerned with the origin, rationality, and justification of religious beliefs, chiefly belief in the existence and nature of God. The course considers topics such as the grounds of religious belief, the relation of faith and reason, and the requirements for religious knowledge or rational belief in God.
Prerequisites: A 300-level philosophy course and a 200-level religious studies course.
- RS 345 Global Fundamentalism (See Sociology 230) 3 cr.**
This course undertakes a sociological analysis of the fundamentalist movements emerging within the world religions, historically and in the contemporary period.
Priority given to students in the global studies program.
Prerequisites: a 100-level religious studies course and at least sophomore standing.
- RS 410 Religious Studies Seminar 4 cr.**
Directed reading and discussion of a selected topic in Christian studies; methodologies for research in the field of religious studies; presentation and critique of student research projects.
Open only to senior religious studies majors and minors, and to junior majors and minors with permission of the department chair.

Department of Sociology and Anthropology

Faculty:

Chair: Professor William R. Garrett

Professor: Bolduc

Assistant Professor: Kusserow

The disciplines of sociology and anthropology provide such knowledge of social phenomena as can be obtained by the use of empirical methods. While it is hardly the only means of approaching and understanding these matters, the analytical perspectives do provide insights into the nature of the distribution of power and wealth; the sources of group conflict and social turmoil; the basis of social cohesion; the factors contributing to social change; and the emergence of social issues generally.

It is not the goal of sociology or anthropology, as undergraduate disciplines, to prepare students for a specific occupation. There are precious few occupations where people are hired because they had an undergraduate major in sociology or anthropology. When there is an interest in hiring sociologists or anthropologists, persons with graduate degrees are sought. Naturally, a major in the department is a suitable preparation for graduate work in sociology, anthropology and several related fields. At the same time it should be recognized that an undergraduate major in the department is by no means a prerequisite for obtaining admission to graduate programs in sociology or anthropology.

In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, the department aims to provide an awareness of the complexity of social life, a tolerance of diversity, and an impatience with intellectual complacency. A familiarity with this analytical perspective can be an asset in any of the careers which are usually entered by graduates of liberal arts colleges.

Required for the Sociology and Anthropology Major

SO 101 Introduction to Sociology (3 credits) **OR**

SO 109 Introduction to Anthropology (3 credits)

Also required are the following:

SO 301 Foundations of Sociological Theory (4 credits)

SO 309 Research Methods (4 credits)

SO 310 Directed Readings in Sociology (4 credits)

SO 410 Directed Readings in Anthropology (4 credits)

And choose:

An additional 15 credits from the offerings in Sociology and Anthropology.

Department majors are strongly urged to complete at least the 210 level of a modern language. Students planning to do graduate work should bear in mind that familiarity with a foreign language is usually required. In addition, majors are advised to elect courses in psychology, history, economics, and political science.

Required for the Minor in Sociology and Anthropology

SO 101 Introduction to Sociology (3 credits) **OR**

SO 109 Introduction to Anthropology (3 credits)

Also required are the following:

SO 301 Foundations of Sociological Theory (4 credits)

SO 309 Research Methods (4 credits)

And choose:

An additional seven credits from the offerings in Sociology and Anthropology.

Course Offerings

- SO 101 Introductory Sociology 3 cr.**
An introduction to sociological analysis. It will include an examination of population, social stratification, community organization, economic, political, and religious institutions.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 105 Culture, Society, and the Person 3 cr.**
The comparative study of culture throughout the world leads to an understanding of the nature of human culture, cultural differences, multiculturalism, cultural change, values in contemporary society, culture in relation to the person, to moral behavior, and to Christianity.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 107 Social Problems 3 cr.**
An investigation of the complex nature of many contemporary social issues.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 109 Introduction to Anthropology 3 cr.**
An introduction to the principles and processes of cultural anthropology. The course not only provides students with basic insights into facts and theories, but also, most importantly, the anthropological attitude of a commitment to understanding and tolerating other cultural traditions.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 213 The Family 3 cr.**
An analysis of the family as a social institution; its internal organization and formation in the past and in the present. Special emphasis will be placed on problems affecting the American family.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 215 Population Analysis 4 cr.**
Examines population size, distribution, and composition, and the relations among these factors and social and economic conditions. Particular attention will be paid to fertility and the underdeveloped areas of the world.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 217 Social Inequality 4 cr.**
An examination of inequalities in wealth, power, and privilege in the United States and other nations.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 225 Symbols, Selves and Societies 4 cr.**
(See Religious Studies 337)
An examination of the importance of symbols in social life.
LSR: Social Science/Organizational Studies
- SO 230 Global Fundamentalism (See Religious Studies 345) 3 cr.**
This course undertakes a sociological analysis of the fundamentalist movements emerging within the world religions, historically and in the contemporary period.
Priority given to students in the global studies program.

- SO 301 Foundations of Sociological Theories 4 cr.**
A survey of the classical European and contemporary American theorists in the development of sociology.
- SO 309 Research Methods 4 cr.**
Provides an awareness of the techniques that are used to gather the data on which sociological generalizations rest. This course is intended primarily for sociology majors, but it is not reserved for them.
- SO 310 Directed Readings in Sociology 4 cr.**
Acquaints students with the leading books and the recognized authorities in the field.
- SO 320 Korean Society in the Global Order 3 cr.**
(See Economics 320)
This course is an introduction to Korean society, with special emphasis on its contemporary niche in the emerging global order. The course will cover a brief history of Korean societal/cultural and economic development, an analysis of its basic institutions—its government, economy, family system, religion, and its education structures—and its emerging role in the world system of societies. Special attention will be focused on Korea's critical ties to both the United States and Pacific Rim nations.
- SO 327 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender 4 cr.**
Cross-cultural data and theory of gender as a fundamental aspect of social relations of power; individual and collective identity; the fabric of meaning and value in society.
- SO 333 Globalization 4 cr.**
Examination of social science research on the emergence of a global order. Globalization theory and World Systems theory will be explored. Topics covered will include the influence of global forces on religion, the economy, the arts, and the polity.
- SO 410 Directed Readings in Anthropology 4 cr.**
A seminar for advanced students in anthropology/sociology focused on major themes and literature in the field.

Academic English Program (AEP)

Director: Professor Carolyn Duffy

The Academic English Program provides coursework and a plan of study designed specifically to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate study at United States colleges and universities. Many students enroll in this program after satisfactory progress in the Intensive English Program. The Academic English Program offers international students who spend a Study Abroad semester or year at Saint Michael's the opportunity to take credit-bearing advanced English language courses for continued language improvement. The AEP is a two-semester program: Level I, Level II. Students are enrolled in the AEP for one or two semesters, depending upon individual proficiency, and follow courses listed below.

Level I:
EN 100

College Reading & Writing

3 cr.

Introduction to the principles of composition and rhetoric and a survey of written academic subject areas with attention to academic discourse styles and vocabulary. Basic library research and other aspects of academic orientation to written texts are discussed. This course is comparable to English 101 College Writing, as listed under the Department of English.

EN 103

English for Academic Purposes

1 cr.

This course is attached to the undergraduate Cooperative Course for the semester. The purpose of the course is to support academic skills development and provide further instruction in academic reading and writing within the subject area. The course assignments from the undergraduate course provide the material for language development. Writing conferences are scheduled throughout the semester.

EN 105

Advanced English Grammar

1 cr.

A review of grammar and the mechanics of writing with emphasis on the needs of international students. Attention to basic forms of citation and referencing in written academic texts.

EN 106

Oral Presentation Skills for International Students

3 cr.

The purpose of this course is to help non-native speakers to improve their oral presentation skills in English for academic and professional purposes. Components of the course will include pronunciation of American English as well as conventions and skills for debates, discussions, and informal and formal oral presentation. Use of audio-visual and computer aids for oral presentation skills will be introduced and practiced in the course.

Cooperative Courses

3 cr.

Level I students take a second course drawn from the general undergraduate curriculum. This course is team-taught by an undergraduate professor and a School of International Studies faculty member. It includes an English for Academic Purposes class (English 103).

With guidance from an advisor, Level I AEP students may also enroll in one or two courses from the IEP or other academic departments.

Level II:

EN 102

Introduction to Literature

3 cr.

Introduces the principles of literary analysis and appreciation through the reading of selected pieces of fiction, poetry, drama, essay and biography. The selections are chosen and treated with the students' cultural background and understanding in mind. This course is comparable to English 123, as listed under the Department of English.

EN 104

Advanced College Writing

3 cr.

Helps students improve their reasoning and writing skills, especially writing for academic purposes. Text material is read and analyzed for content and purpose as well as for the rhetorical patterns of English. Attention given to specific writing tasks, advanced grammar and persistent linguistic problem areas. A research paper is a final course project.

With guidance from an advisor, Level II AEP students may also enroll in a second cooperative course and one or two courses from other academic departments.

Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Program

Program Description

Army ROTC is offered to Saint Michael's College students through partnership with the University of Vermont. The Army ROTC program offers young men and women the opportunity to develop leadership and management skills leading to an officer commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard. Students are continuously mentored by experienced Army officers and non-commissioned officers on the leadership and management skills that will be required of them in the twenty-first century through a combination of classroom, computer Internet research, laboratory and field training.

The four-year Military Studies program consists of a two-year Basic Course (first and sophomore years) and a two-year Advanced Course (junior and senior years).

The **Basic Course** is designed to introduce interested students to the Army, the role of an Army officer, and basic military skills. Other than for Army ROTC scholarship students, the Basic Course incurs no military obligation. Students survey Army opportunities and decide whether to continue on to the Advanced Course and an Army commission as a Second Lieutenant. Basic Course classes are conducted on the Saint Michael's College campus.

The **Advanced Course** is open to qualified junior and senior students who have either successfully completed the Army ROTC Basic Course, the Army ROTC Basic Camp, or Army Basic Training and Advanced Individual Training. The course is designed to prepare students for a career as an Army officer. Students are required to successfully complete a thirty-five day Army ROTC Advanced Camp the summer following their junior year. Upon completion of the Advanced Course and a bachelor's degree, graduates are commissioned as Second Lieutenants in the U.S. Army, Army Reserves, or Army National Guard.

Basic Course Offerings

MS 011	Introduction to ROTC and the U.S. Army (1 credit)
MS 012	Introduction to Military Skills and Followership (1 credit)
MS 021	Leadership and Team Development (2 credit)
MS 022	Individual and Team Leading (2 credit)
MS 210	Basic Camp "Camp Challenge" (no credit)

Advanced Course Offerings

MS 131	Leading and Training Small Organizations (3 credit)
MS 132	Leading and Managing Small Organizations (3 credit)
MS 310	ROTC Advanced Camp (no credit)
MS 241	Leadership Challenges and Goal Setting (3 credit)
MS 242	Transition to Lieutenant (3 credit)

For individual course descriptions and prerequisites please contact the Army ROTC Program director at the University of Vermont (802) 656-2966. Scholarship and financial aid information can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Programs

History

From 1926 to 1959, a variety of master's level programs were offered including a Master of Education degree; Master's of Arts degrees in English, French, History, Latin and Sociology; and Master's of Science degrees in Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics. These early programs were offered only in the summer and generally were directed to training religious and other teachers serving in Catholic schools.

By the mid-1960s, most of these early programs were phased out. However, the Graduate Programs in Education were continued, and the 1960s saw the initiation of the Graduate Program in Theology (1962) and the Graduate Program in Teaching English as a Second Language (1963).

In 1979, the Graduate Program in Administration and Management was added to Saint Michael's graduate offerings. During this time, graduate courses were also offered on a year-round basis in order to meet the needs and interests of the growing number of students who wished to pursue advanced studies at the College. In addition, a number of educational options such as certificate programs, summer institutes and special workshops were developed to broaden opportunities for specialized study. In the 1970s, the Graduate Program in Counseling was developed and in 1983 evolved into the Graduate Program in Clinical Psychology.

At present, over 650 students are enrolled on a part- or full-time basis in the five programs. In general, the Graduate Programs focus on the development of practical as well as theoretical skills and the preparation of professionals whose interests lie in community, education, or public service.

Administration and Management (M.S.A. and C.A.M.S.)

Director: Associate Professor Robert Letovsky

At Saint Michael's College, the Graduate Programs in Administration and Management offer both a Master of Science in Administration degree (M.S.A.) consisting of a 40-46 credit program, and an 18 credit post-Master's Certificate of Advanced Management Study (C.A.M.S.).

Both programs are unique in their blend of traditional approaches that characterize M.B.A. or M.P.A. degrees. The programs enable students to bring together fundamental concerns of both business management and public administration. The integration of the social and management sciences exposes the student to the complex issues of administration and management in the nonprofit, public and private sectors.

The curriculum is theory-based but course work is complemented by the student's ongoing work experience, upon which many class projects and a final portfolio are based. Students can choose from several areas of specialization including: Management/Organizational Behavior, Planning and Control, Marketing, Human Resource Management, International Management, Management Information Systems and Nonprofit Management. The student body is diverse, and most students have considerable full-time work experience. This encourages a practical orientation throughout much of the program. Faculty are drawn from various disciplines and work settings. Designed specifically for working professionals, classes are scheduled on evenings and weekends or in intensive summer sessions.

Clinical Psychology (M.A.)

Director: Professor Ronald Miller

The Graduate Program in Clinical Psychology is a 60-credit degree program that can be completed on a full- or part-time basis. Our objective is to provide a graduate education in professional psychology that balances theory, research and practice, and prepares students

for entry level professional positions in community agencies, clinics, schools and hospitals.

The program is not identified with any particular school of psychology, and the faculty offer a diversity of orientations and interest within the framework of the curriculum. While not identified with any specific theory, the program is committed to the highest standards of academic excellence, and insists that its students develop a broad-based, in-depth understanding of the conflicting theories, methodologies, and research traditions within clinical psychology. The program attempts to provide an educational milieu in which the free exchange of ideas is encouraged and the critical analysis of viewpoints supported.

It is our belief that this approach to graduate education best serves students as they embark on what may be a lifetime career path. The master's program must lay the foundation for later professional growth and education, whether on the job or in formal doctoral study.

Graduate Programs in Education (M.Ed. and C.A.G.S.)

Director: Dr. Anne P. Judson

The Education Department is committed to awakening and sustaining the spirit of teaching and learning through nurturing the following characteristics in ourselves and in our students: dignity and diversity; character and community; and knowledge and wisdom.

Programs available from Graduate Programs in Education include several fifteen to eighteen credit Graduate Education Certificates, the thirty-six credit Master of Education degree (M.Ed.) and the thirty credit Certificate of Advanced Graduate Study (C.A.G.S.). Within Graduate Programs in Education, students may also follow a Vermont Department of Education approved program to earn Vermont licensure as an Elementary Educator, Middle Level Educator and Secondary Educator.

All programs are designed for educators interested in teaching or administration at various levels of public and private education. Students may choose courses in a sequence that responds to their particular needs and interests (self-design), or they may follow a concentration in Administration, Adult Education, Arts in Education, Curriculum, Information Technology, Reading, or Special Education.

Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language (TESL/TEFL)

Director: Professor Kathleen Mahnke

Saint Michael's offers five programs in Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language: A Master of Arts in Teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language, a K-12 ESL Endorsement Program, an Advanced Certificate Program in TESL/TEFL, an Institute in TESL/TEFL, and a non-credit Diploma Program in TESL/TEFL.

The TESL/TEFL Programs are designed for prospective or experienced teachers of English as a Second or Foreign Language. For prospective teachers, the programs provide foundations in TESL/TEFL as well as a rounded view of the field; and for teachers who have taught ESL/EFL, the offerings furnish an opportunity for upgrading skills and for growth and enrichment of education and cultural backgrounds. The K-12 ESL Endorsement Program is a program of study designed to meet the competency requirements for a Graduate Teacher License/ESL Endorsement which qualifies successful candidates to teach ESL in the public schools of Vermont. This program is approved by the Vermont Department of Education, which has reciprocal licensing agreements with thirty-seven other states.

Theology and Pastoral Ministry (M.A.)

Director: Associate Professor Edward J. Mahoney

This program started in 1962 and has a long and successful record. Courses are divided into core, major and elective groups. The core is basically theological: Scripture, Systematics, Moral Theology and Liturgy. Students may choose from a wide variety of courses in these

areas. The concentrations are: Religious Education, Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality, Scripture, and Theology-Systematics. There is also a wide choice of electives to allow students to choose their courses to fit their needs. In addition, we offer two certificates: A Graduate Certificate (pre-degree) and a Certificate of Advanced Specialization (post-degree). Specifics are explained in a special brochure which is available on request.

The **Graduate Certificate** is designed for: (1) students whose employment requires some background but not necessarily a degree; and (2) for students who do not wish a degree but would like to become more proficient in the areas offered in this program.

The **concentration in Religious Education** is designed to prepare students for teaching religion at the elementary and secondary school level, for those involved in adult education, for coordinators or directors of religious education, and for those seeking renewal or some continuing education and formation.

The **concentration in Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality** is designed particularly for those in the ministerial areas such as counseling, youth work, adult work, work in hospitals, work with the sick, retreats, and parish ministry.

The **concentration in Scripture** is appropriate for those students who wish to deepen their background in this area, for those who teach in this area, for those who wish to take this approach to spirituality and for several other areas of interest.

The **concentration in Theology-Systematics** is designed for the same groups as Religious Education but especially for those involved in adult education, the training of teachers, the design of programs and for those contemplating doctoral studies.

The **Certificate of Advanced Specialization (C.A.S.)** is a post-degree certificate. It provides advanced training beyond the Master's level. It is designed for those students who have graduated at least three years previously and wish to update their skills, their fields, or acquire new ones.

Graduate Theology is a summer-based program, but some courses are offered during the regular academic year. Courses may be taken for a degree, as special courses (credit but no degree desired), for audit or for one of the certificates.

The School of International Studies

Faculty:

Professors: Duffy, Mahnke

Associate Professors: Arani, Cummings, Evans, Jenkins, O'Dowd, Thayer

Assistant Professors: Gamache, Williams

Instructors: Bauer-Ramazani, Blodgett, Howlett, Sargent

The School of International Students (SIS, formerly known as the Center for International Programs), long recognized for leadership in international education, maintains five academic programs—the Intensive English Program (IEP) and the Academic English Program (AEP), directed by Professor Carolyn duffy, a series of courses in Language and Linguistics offered at the Undergraduate level, and the Graduate and Professional Programs in Teaching English as a Second Language, direct by Professor Kathleen Mahnke—as well as a number of grants and special short-term language/culture programs. In addition, a full range of academic counseling and support services is available to international students at Saint Michael's College. The School and its programs were developed to reflect the Saint Michael's mission to promote international and intercultural understanding. The School enrolls men and women from Asia, Latin America, Africa, Europe and the Middle East. During the past four decades, over 15,000 international men and women, representing forty or more countries,

have studied on the Saint Michael's campus.

Saint Michael's original international program, the Program in English for International Students (ISP), was initiated in 1954 to provide international students with intensive study of the English language and American culture. As Saint Michael's reputation for international student education grew, several new programs were developed. The Master's program in Teaching English as a Second Language (MATESL) was established in 1962 and the Academic English Program (AEP), which prepares students for long-term academic study, was begun in 1972. Saint Michael's College also has an articulation program with the University of Vermont. Saint Michael's offers a wide variety of liberal arts and sciences majors. The University of Vermont (UVM), a comprehensive state university located in the neighboring city of Burlington, offers many additional programs such as agricultural science and engineering. Since UVM does not have English as a Second Language training programs, a cooperative relationship between the two institutions allows international students to receive English training at Saint Michael's in preparation for continued study at UVM.

Currently, in addition to on-campus programs, the SIS has memoranda of understanding linking Saint Michael's with 25 educational institutions around the world. The countries where the School has linkages are: Thailand, Venezuela, Korea, Russia, Colombia, Vietnam, Taiwan, Japan, and England.

Courses in Language and Linguistics

The Language and Linguistics Series offers undergraduate courses designed to introduce basic concepts in the field of applied linguistics. Courses cover the topics of language, culture, basic linguistic theory, and principles of second/foreign language teaching. Students who take these courses can go on to prepare a self-designed minor or major in the area of Language, Linguistics and Language Education. (See page 148 for individual course listings.)

The Academic English Program (AEP)

The Academic English Program provides credit-bearing course work and a plan of study designed specifically to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate study at United States colleges and universities. In the two-semester program, AEP students take a combination of special language courses offered by School faculty and one or two courses chosen from the Saint Michael's curriculum. Students who meet English proficiency requirements can enter the Academic English Program upon arrival in the United States. Students who need to improve English proficiency can begin with a period of intensive English study in the School's Intensive English Program. The Academic English Program offers international students who spend a Study Abroad semester or year at Saint Michael's the opportunity to take credit-bearing advanced English language courses for continued language improvement. (See page 196 for individual course listings.)

The Intensive English Program (IEP)

This full-time English language program provides intensive English instruction (25 hours per week) on a year-round basis. The program offers opportunities for short-term (four, six, or eight weeks) or extended (six months to one year) study for international students who wish to improve their proficiency in English. Special English programs for groups are offered in summers and during the academic year. The period of time students spend in this program is determined by personal objectives, English proficiency goals, and progress. Students may use the IEP to prepare for matriculation at a college, entry into the Saint Michael's Academic English Program, or for career advancement or personal development. Proficiency tests are given at the beginning and throughout the program to ensure that students are placed in the appropriate level (beginning, intermediate, or advanced) of English study. Students are advanced progressively according to individual achievement. For students who matriculate at Saint Michael's, up to six credits earned for 16 weeks or

more of intensive English study may be applied as elective credits towards completion of their undergraduate degree requirements.

Graduate and Professional Teacher Education Programs

The School's graduate and professional programs include a Master's Degree in Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language (TESL/TEFL), and Advanced Certificate in TESL/TEFL, and a Diploma in TESL/TEFL. These programs prepare teachers for service in a variety of settings in the United States and abroad.

The graduate TESL/TEFL curriculum gives an overview of current ESL theories and methodology, stresses professional competence in instructional development and delivery, and provides a practicum experience which relates research and theory to the ESL/EFL classroom. The Diploma Program in TESL TEFL provides experiences similar to those of the graduate programs in an intensive six-week summer format and does not carry academic credit (for further studies on both undergraduate and graduate levels, up to six credits of advanced studies may be awarded). The focus of this program is on practical classroom techniques for ESL/EFL teaching, with theoretical issues briefly introduced. The graduate and diploma student body includes both American and international students.

The School of International Studies, in conjunction with the Education Department, also offers a state approved program in Teaching English as a Second Language that fulfills all the Vermont competency requirements for ESL endorsement and K-12 licensure. (For further information on the graduate programs in TESL/TEFL, see page 200.)

Board of Trustees

Ms. Pamela J. Batalis '85
Rye, NY

Rev. Richard N. Berube, S.S.E. '66
Professor of Religious Studies
Saint Michael's College

Mr. Joseph L. Boutin '69
President & CEO
Merchants Bancshares
Burlington, VT

Mr. Edmund J. Cashman, Jr. '58
Senior Executive Vice President
Legg Mason, Inc.
Baltimore, MD

Ms. Susan C. Crampton
Principal
The Vermont Partnership
Jericho, VT

Rev. David G. Cray, S.S.E. '68
President
Bishop Perry Middle School
New Orleans, LA

Mr. Mark S. Dalton '72
President
Pearson Technology Group
Boston, MA

Rev. Raymond J. Doherty, S.S.E. '51
Campus Minister
Saint Michael's College

Mr. Claude J. E. Dupont
Belanger & Sauve
Montreal, Quebec

Mr. Thomas M. Feeley, C.P.A.
Managing Director and Co-founder
Feeley & Driscoll, P.C.
Boston, MA

Ms. Nancy M. Fink '77
Portfolio Manager
Rockefeller and Company
New York, NY

Mr. Richard J. Fleming '53
Chairman of the Board
Fleming Oil Company
Brattleboro, VT

Ms. Ann Boucher Glover '78
Senior Vice-President, Marketing
The Hartford
Hartford, CT

Bro. Francis J. Hagerty, S.S.E. '73
Health & Education Outreach
Lowndes County Catholic Center
Mosses, AL

Rev. Thomas F. X. Hoar, S.S.E. '73
Director
Saint Edmund's Retreat
Mystic, CT

Mr. Robert H. Hoehl '63
Chairman of the Board
IDX Systems Corporation
Burlington, VT

Rev. Stephen W. Hornat, S.S.E. '72
Rector
Saint Joseph's Cathedral
Burlington, VT

Mr. Robert J. Kelly
Duxbury, MA

Mr. Michael E. McGrath
Founder & Managing Director
Pittiglio Rabin Todd & McGrath
Waltham, MA

Very Rev. Richard Myhalyk, S.S.E. '66
Superior General
Society of Saint Edmund
Colchester, VT

Rev. Carroll W. Plourde, S.S.E.
Pastor
Our Lady Queen of Peace
Selma, AL

Catherine A. Potthast, Esq. '81
Nolan, Plumhoff & Williams, Chartered
Towson, MD

Rev. Charles H. Ranges, S.S.E. '67
Pastor
Church of the Nativity of BVM
Swanton, VT

Mr. Charlie A. Titus '72
Athletic Director/Head Coach
University of Massachusetts Boston
Boston, MA

Dr. Marc A. vanderHeyden
(ex officio)
President
Saint Michael's College

Mr. James H. Wall '74
National Managing Partner of
Human Resources
Deloitte & Touche
Wilton, CT

Mr. Peter R. Worrell '79
Managing Director
The Bigelow Company
Portsmouth, NH

Immediate Past President,
Alumni Association
Mr. Michael E. Meehan '62

Student Association: Liaison
Mr. Matthew R. Colby '02

Emeritus Members
Mr. Urban L. Bergeron '39
Rev. Eymard P. Galligan, S.S.E. '43
Mr. Robert G. Hodson

Senior Members
Mr. Paul P. Castrucci
Mr. James S. Dailey
Mr. Gary N. Farrell '63
Dr. Raymund F. Kolowich '45
Rev. Francis E. Moriarty, S.S.E. '40
Dr. Robert E. O'Brien '42
Mr. Antonio B. Pomerleau
Mr. Donald J. Sutherland
Donald G. Walsh, Esq. '55

Administrative Officers

President	Marc A. vanderHeyden, Ph.D.
Assistant to the President	Lisa Beale Powlison
Director of Community Relations	Marilyn E. Cormier
Director of the Office of Edmundite Campus Ministry	Rev. Marcel Rainville, S.S.E.
Director of Human Resources	To be appointed
Provost/Vice President for Academic Affairs	Janet Watson Sheeran, Ph.D.
Dean of the College	John Peter Kenney, Ph.D.
Associate Dean of the College	Edward J. Mahoney, Ph.D.
Associate Dean for Academic Affairs	Robert Letovsky, Ph.D.
Director of Study Abroad	Kelly Cullins
Dean of International Students	Bonnie Tangelos, Ed.D.
Associate Dean for the School of International Studies	Richard Gamache
Director of Library and Information Services	To be appointed
Director of Information Technology	Billie Miles
Director of Institutional Research	John Kulhowick
Registrar	John D. Sheehy
Vice President for Finance	Neal E. Robinson
Director of Finance	Mary Jane Russell
Manager of Financial Accounting	Shirley Goodell-Lackey
Bursar	To be appointed
Director of Physical Plant	David A. Cutler
Director of Purchasing and Auxiliary Services	David P. Coseo
Vice President for Enrollment and Marketing	Jerry E. Flanagan
Director of Admissions	Jacqueline Murphy
Director of Admissions and Marketing	Diane M. Goodrich
Director of Financial Aid	Nelberta A. Lunde
Director of Public Relations	Buff Lindau, Ph.D.
Vice President for Institutional Advancement	Barbara M. Wessel
Associate Vice President for Principal Gifts	Richard V. DiVenere
Director for Advancement Services	Travis Gray
Director for Alumni and Parent Relations	Patrick Gallivan
Director for Annual Giving	Theresa Pepitone Selby
Director for Government, Corporate and Foundation Relations	Angela Irvine
Director for Special Gifts	Anne Whitmore Hansen
Vice President for Student Affairs	Michael D. Samara
Director of Athletics	Geraldine Knortz
Director of Food Service	Robert Whitcomb
Director of Multicultural Student Affairs	Kyle Dodson
Director of New Student Programs and Development	Grace Kelly
Director of Residence Life	Louis DiMasi
Director of Safety and Security	Peter D. Soons
Director of Student Activities	Jennifer F. Cernosia
Director of Student Health Services	Susan Jacques
Director of Student Resource Center	David Landers, Ph.D.

Faculty

- ADAMS, Jeffrey B., Ph.D.
(State University of New York at Buffalo)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- AMEND, Amanda, M.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of Modern Languages
- ANDERSEN, Thomas B., Ph.D.
(Fordham University)
Associate Professor of History
- ANDERSON, William O., M.B.A.
(Dartmouth College)
Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- ARANI, Mahmoud T., Ph.D.
(State University of New York at Buffalo)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- ASHLINE, George L., Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
- AYRES, Jeffrey M., Ph.D.
(University of Wisconsin-Madison)
Associate Professor of Political Science
- BALUTANSKY, Kathleen, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Associate Professor of English
- BANG-JENSEN, Valerie, Ed.D.
(Teachers College, Columbia University)
Assistant Professor of Education
- BANSCHBACH, Valerie S., Ph.D.
(University of Miami)
Associate Professor of Biology
- BATTIG, Michael, Ph.D.
(Mississippi State University)
Associate Professor of Computer Science
- BAUER-RAMAZANI, Christine, M.B.A., M.A., M.Ed. (University of Vermont)
(University of Mainz, Germany)
Instructor of English as a Second Language
- BEGLEY, Ronald B., Ph.D.
(University of North Carolina)
Associate Professor of Classics and Philosophy
- BENSON, M. Birger, M.B.A.
(Harvard University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- BERUBE, Richard N., S.S.E., Ph.D.
(The Catholic University of America)
Professor of Religious Studies
- BLASDEL, Gregg N., M.F.A.
(Cornell University)
Associate Professor of Fine Arts
- BLODGETT, Shenna M., M.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of English as a Second Language
- BOLDUC, Vincent L., Ph.D.
(University of Connecticut)
Professor of Sociology
- BRIZZARD, Alain, Ph.D.
(Princeton University)
Assistant Professor of Physics
- BOZZONE, Donna M., Ph.D.
(Princeton University)
Professor of Biology
- BYRNE, James, Ph.D.
(Trinity College, Dublin)
Associate Professor of Religious Studies
- CARVELLAS, John N., Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Professor of Economics
- CASAVANT, Dominique, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Physics
- CASE, James G., L.M.S.
(Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies)
Associate Professor of Philosophy
- CHASE, Gail C., M.S.
(Rhode Island College)
Instructor of Education
- CLARY, F. Nicholas, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Professor of English
- CONLEY, James P., Ph.D.
(Loyola University)
Associate Professor of Classics
- CUMMINGS, Sarah E., Ed.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- DAMERON, George, Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Professor of History
- DEVLIN, John P., M.F.A.
(Syracuse University)
Instructor of Fine Arts
- DUFFY, Carolyn B., Ph.D.
(Georgetown University)
Professor of English as a Second Language
- ELNITSKY, Svetlana, Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- ENGELS, John D., M.F.A.
(University of Iowa)
Professor of English

- EVANS, Daniel W., Ph.D.
(University of Texas at Austin)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- EVERIST, Kirk A., Ph.D.
(University of California Santa Barbara)
Assistant Professor of Fine Arts
- FACEY, Douglas, Ph.D.
(University of Georgia)
Associate Professor of Biology
- FERDINAND, Joseph J., Ph.D.
(Tufts University)
Professor of Modern Languages
- FOLEY, Edward L., Ph.D.
(Lehigh University)
Professor of Physics
- FURUKAWA, Hideko, M.Sc.
(Pennsylvania State University)
Instructor of Modern Languages
- GAMACHE, Richard O., M.Ed.
(Saint Michael's College)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language
- GARRETT, William R., Ph.D.
(Drew University)
Professor of Sociology/Anthropology
- GREEN, Douglas S., Ph.D.
(Princeton University)
Professor of Biology
- GRIFFITH, Traci, J.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Visiting Assistant Professor of Journalism
- GROVER, William F., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Professor of Political Science
- HALSTED, Linda, M.S.
(Syracuse University)
Professor of Computer Science
- HARRIGAN, Peter, M.F.A.
(University of Pittsburgh)
Associate Professor of Fine Arts
- HEFFERON, James, Ph.D.
(University of Connecticut)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
- HILLMAN, Judith S., Ph.D.
(University of Nebraska)
Professor of Education
- HOPE, Peter T., M.S.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Biology
- HOWLETT, Polly O., M.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of English as a Second Language
- HUGHES, John C., Ph.D.
(New School for Social Research)
Professor of Political Science
- HURST, Catherine, M.F.A.
(University of Minnesota)
Associate Professor of Fine Arts
- HYDE, Jon E., Ph.D.
(New York University)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
- INNESS-BROWN, Elizabeth, M.F.A.
(Columbia University)
Professor of English
- IZZI, John, Ph.D.
(University of Paris-Sorbonne)
Professor of Philosophy
- JENKINS, Susan, Ph.D.
(Pennsylvania State University)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- JOHNSON, Aostre, Ed.D.
(University of North Carolina/Greensboro)
Associate Professor of Education
- JUDSON, Anne P., Ed.D.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Education
- KADAS, Szusanna M., Ph.D.
(Rutgers University)
Professor of Mathematics
- KAPLAN, Carey H., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Professor of English
- KARSTENS, William, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Physics
- KENNEY, John Peter, Ph.D.
(Brown University)
Professor of Religious Studies
- KENNY, Robert P., M.B.A., C.P.A.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- KESSEL, Herbert, Ph.D.
(Boston University)
Professor of Economics
- KRIKSTONE, Barry J., Ph.D.
(Southern Illinois University)
Professor of Psychology
- KROGER, Joseph W., Ph.D.
(McMaster University)
Professor of Religious Studies
- KUJAWA, Richard S., Ph.D.
(University of Iowa)
Associate Professor of Geography
- KUKLIS, Richard, Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- KUNTZ, Susan, Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Professor of Psychology
- KUSSEROW, Adrie S., Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Assistant Professor of Sociology/Anthropology

- LAMB, Sharon, Ed.D.
(Harvard University)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- LANGUASCO, Adrian V., Ph.D.
(Ca'Foscari University, Venice)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- LAVALLEE, Robert J., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Psychology
- LECLAIR, Paul J., Ph.D.
(The Catholic University of America)
Professor of Fine Arts
- LEO-NYQUIST, David R., Ph.D.
(University of North Dakota)
Assistant Professor of Education
- LETOVSKY, Robert, Ph.D.
(Concordia University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- LEWIS, Kristina, Ph.D.
(University of Florida)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- LEWIS, Nathaniel, Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Assistant Professor of English
- LIPPERT, Malcolm, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Assistant Professor of Biology
- LUBKOWITZ, Mark, Ph.D.
(University of Tennessee)
Assistant Professor of Biology
- LUKENS-OLSON, Carolyn, Ph.D.
(University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill)
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages
- LYNCH, Dianne, M.A.
(University of Wisconsin)
Associate Professor of Journalism
- McCABE, Declan, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Biology
- McCONNELL, Anne, Ph.D.
(University of Arizona)
Professor of Modern Languages
- McDONALD, John J., Ph.D.
(Princeton University)
Professor of English
- McLAUGHLIN, Joseph, S.S.E., Ph.D.
(National University of Ireland, Galway)
Associate Professor of Religious Studies
- MAHNKE, M. Kathleen, Ph.D.
(Indiana University)
Professor of English as a Second Language
- MAHONEY, Edward J., Ph.D.
(Catholic University of Louvain|Belgium)
Associate Professor of Religious Studies
- MARQUESS, William H., Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Instructor of English
- MARTIN, Denise A., M.S.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Biology
- MESSURI, Antonia, M.A.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of English
- MILLER, Ronald B., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Psychology
- MINDICH, David, Ph.D.
(New York University)
Associate Professor of Journalism
- MONDANARO, Kathleen, Ph.D.
(University of Pennsylvania)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
- MORRILL, Gregory, L., M.S.
(Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute)
Instructor of Computer Science
- MULLARKY, Tamara S., M.B.A.
(Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- MULRY, Denise, M.S.
(University of Dayton)
Instructor of Mathematics
- NATARAJAN, Tara, M.A.
(University of Bombay, India)
Instructor of Economics
- NELSON, Eric M., Ph.D.
(University of Illinois)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- NICOSIA, Frank R., Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Professor of History
- NIEMI, Robert J., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Associate Professor of English
- NOVOTNY, Kristin, Ph.D.
(University of Wisconsin)
Associate Professor of Political Science
- O'DOWD, M. Elizabeth, Ph.D.
(University of Colorado at Boulder)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- OLGIATI, Katherine L., Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
- OLSEN, Paul, M.S.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting
- OUELLETTE, Susan M., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of History

- PALFREY, Christine, B.S.
(Rutgers University)
Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting
- PAONE-VOGT, Jennifer, M.A.
(Wayne State University)
Instructor of Chemistry
- PARIS, Aline, RSM, D.Min.
(Catholic Theological Union, Chicago)
Visiting Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- PARKER, Carole G., Ph.D.
(Case Western Reserve University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- PATTERSON, Raymond, M.A.
(Yale University)
Instructor of Religious Studies
- PINEDA, Yovanna, M.A.
(University of California, Los Angeles)
Instructor of History
- PUTZEL, Roger, Ph.D.
(University of California)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- RAMAZANI, M. Reza, Ph.D.
(University of Colorado, Boulder)
Professor of Economics
- REISS, John, Ph.D.
(University of Wisconsin)
Professor of English
- RICHBOURG, Lance, M.F.A.
(University of California, Los Angeles)
Professor of Fine Arts
- ROOT, Christina, Ph.D.
(Columbia University)
Associate Professor of English
- ROSS, Joel P., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Physics
- RUOFF, Laima, O., Ph.D.
(University of Washington)
Associate Professor of Education
- RUPRIGHT, Kathleen, D.M.L.
(Middlebury College)
Professor of Modern Languages
- SARGENT, Barbara B., M.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of English as a Second Language
- SCHROLL, Alayne, Ph.D.
(University of Minnesota)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
- SCHUTZ, Connie, Ph.D.
(Boston College)
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- SCOTT, Joanne V., M.B.A.
(Dartmouth College)
Instructor of Business Administration and Accounting
- SHEA, Kerry A., Ph.D.
(Cornell University)
Associate Professor of English
- SHEERAN, Janet Watson, Ph.D.
(University of Nebraska)
Professor of Fine Arts
- SILVERMAN, Jonathan, Ed.D.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Education
- SIMON, Andrew L., M.A.
(University of Vermont)
Instructor of Modern Languages
- SIMONS, Lloyd D., Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
- SINGLE, Richard, Ph.D.
(State University of NY, Stony Brook)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
- SIPLON, Patricia D., Ph.D.
(Brandeis University)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
- SLAYBAUGH, Douglas, Ph.D.
(Cornell University)
Associate Professor of History
- SMITH, Lorrie, Ph.D.
(Brown University)
Professor of English
- SUDDUTH, Michael C., D. Phil.
(University of Oxford)
Assistant Professor of Philosophy
- SULTZE, Kimberly, Ph.D.
(New York University)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
- SUMMERFIELD, Susan W., Ph.D.
(Stanford University)
Professor of Fine Arts
- THAYER, Alice M., M.A.T.
(Saint Michael's College)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- TOOMEY, M. Fran, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Education
- TRONO, John A., M.S.
(Purdue University)
Associate Professor of Computer Science
- TRUMBOWER, Jeffrey, Ph.D.
(University of Chicago)
Associate Professor of Religious Studies
- TUMULTY, Peter, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Professor of Philosophy
- UMANZOR, Marta, Ph.D.
(University of Arizona)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- VANDERHEYDEN, Marc A., Ph.D.
(The Catholic University of America)
Professor of History

VANDERLIP, Karin, M.Ed.
 (Saint Michael's College)
Instructor of Education

VANDERWEEL, Richard L., S.S.E., Ph.D.
 (Laval University)
Professor of Philosophy

VAN HOUTEN, John C., Ph.D.
 (University of California, Santa Barbara)
Professor of Chemistry & Physics

VOIGT, Dennis W., M.B.A., C.P.A.
 (University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

WALKER, Norman E., M.B.A., C.P.A.
 (New York University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

WANG, Ke-wen, Ph.D.
 (Stanford University)
Associate Professor of History

WERBEL, Amy B., Ph.D.
 (Yale University)
Associate Professor of Fine Arts

WILLIAMS, Robert S., Ph.D.
 (University of California, Los Angeles)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language

WILLIS, Jody, Ed.D.
 (University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Education

WILSON, William E., Ph.D.
 (Fletcher School, Tufts University)
Associate Professor of Political Science

WRY, Joan Reiss, M.A.
 (University of Virginia)
Instructor of English

ZENO, Carl A., Ph.D.
 (Marquette University)
Associate Professor of Philosophy

PRESIDENT EMERITUS

REISS, Paul J., Ph.D.
 (Harvard University)

EMERITUS/EMERITA FACULTY

BEAN, Daniel J., Ph.D.
 (University of Rhode Island)
Professor of Biology

CHAPLIN, James P., Ph.D.
 (University of Illinois)
Professor of Psychology

CITARELLA, Armand, Litt.D.
 (University of Naples)
Professor of Classics

COOMBS, James R., S.S.E., M.S.Ed.
 (Fordham University)
Associate Professor of Education

COUTURE, Paul E., S.S.E., S.T.D.
 (Pontifical Gregorian University)
Professor of Religious Studies

EVANS, James S., M.A.
 (University of Maryland)
Associate Professor of Physics

FORTUNE, George A., M.S., C.P.A.
 (University of Vermont)
Professor of Business Administration and Accounting

FOX, Robert P., Ph.D.
 (University of Illinois)
Professor of English as a Second Language

GAMACHE, Pauline, F.C.S.P., Ph.D.
 (University of Portland)
Professor of Humanities

GIANNI, Michael H., Ph.D.
 (University of New Hampshire)
Professor of Chemistry

HANAGAN, John J., Ph.D.
 (University of Toronto)
Professor of Philosophy

HART, Gifford, M.A.
 (SUNY-Plattsburgh)
Associate Professor of Journalism

HARTNETT, John C., Ph.D.
 (University of Vermont)
Professor of Biology

KELLNER, Stephen M., Ph.D.
 (University of Rochester)
Professor of Chemistry

KENNEDY, Roy A.
 (Academie Julien)
Assistant Professor of Fine Arts

KERNSTOCK, Elwyn N., Ph.D.
 (University of Connecticut)
Associate Professor of Political Science

LACHARITE, Norman J., M.A.T.
 (Saint Michael's College)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

- LAMARCHE, David, M.B.A.
(Boston University)
Professor of Business Administration and Accounting
- McDONOUGH, Donovan, M.A.
(San Francisco State University)
Professor of English
- MAHER, Frederick J., Ph.D.
(Columbia University)
Professor of Sociology
- MICHAELS, James K., M.S.
(Xavier University)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
- MURPHY, Edward F., Ph.D.
(University of Ottawa)
Professor of English
- NARAMORE, Vincent H., Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Professor of Mathematics
- OLGYAY, George, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Professor of Political Science
- O'NEILL, Eugene P., M.A.
(University of Connecticut)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- PFEIFER, Edward J., Ph.D.
(Brown University)
Professor of History
- POMAR, Natalie, M.A., M.D.
(University of Belgrade)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- PRESTON, Ralph W., M.S.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
- QUIROZ, Luis R., M.Ed., MATESL, M.A.
(Saint Michael's College/University of VT)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- RATHGEB, Donald A., M.F.A.
(The Catholic University of America)
Professor of Fine Arts
- SPARKS, Warren, A.M.
(Boston University)
Professor of Mathematics
- STOCKTON, D. Alan, Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Associate Professor of Education
- SULLIVAN, T. Donald, S.S.E., Ph.D.
(Fordham University)
Professor of Biology
- TORTOLANO, William, Mus.D.
(University of Montreal)
Professor of Fine Arts

Lecturers

Associated with Saint Michael's College for several semesters

- ARP, Andrew; *Fine Arts*
AYRES, Thomas; *Journalism*
BEARMAN, Lynn; *Modern Languages*
BEHM, Gary; *Modern Languages*
BEIQUE, Paul; *Journalism*
BOYD, Babette; *Business Administration and Accounting*
BURKS, Steven; *Library*
BURNHAM, Geoffrey; *Fine Arts*
BRYAN, David; *Humanities*
CIRIGNANO, John; *Classics*
CHASAN, Rabbi Joshua; *Religious Studies*
CHRISTENSEN, Bonnie; *Fine Arts*
CRONOGUE, Rev. Michael; *Religious Studies*
CUMMINGS, Rev. Brian; *Business Administration and Accounting*
DANIELSKI, Casimir; *Psychology*
DAVIS, Robert; *Journalism*
DINGMAN, Robert; *Psychology*
DONOGHUE, Michael; *Journalism*
DOYON, Steven; *Business Administration and Accounting*
EARLE, Ann; *Humanities*
EDWARDS, Carolyn;
ELLIS-MONAGHAN, Joanne; *Mathematics*
FURUKAWA, Hideko; *Modern Languages*
GERMAINE, Evelyn; *Fine Arts*
HALL, Catherine; *Fine Arts*
HAUTALA, Marilyn; *Library*
HILLMAN, Donald; *Psychology*
HINDES, Kristen; *Library*
HOECK, Theresa; *Modern Languages*
HOLLINGDALE, Linda; *Gender Studies*
KAY, Jane, *Mathematics*
KELLEY, Kevin; *English and Journalism*
KENNEY, Ann; *Library*
LAIR, Robert; *Religious Studies*
LANDERS, David; *Psychology*
LAUBER, Fay; *Fine Arts*
LIPINSKI, Mary Jane; *Modern Languages*
MARCOTTE, Roderick; *Education*
MCATEER, Mark; *Library*
MCCAFFREY, Michelle; *Library*
MCNAMARA, Eleanor; *Education*
MONSARRAT, Nick, *Journalism*
MOORE, Liz; *Fine Arts*
OLSON, Randy; *Philosophy*
PACHMAN, Sherry; *Modern Languages*
PARIZO, Kevin; *Fine Arts*
RINALDI, Michael; *Business Administration and Accounting*
ROBINSON, Sue; *Journalism*
SCOVILLE, Marilyn; *Library*
SLAYTON, Tom; *Journalism*
SPERRY, Abigail; *Modern Languages*
SWEETSER, Susan; *Business Administration and Accounting*
TOTTEN, Shay; *Journalism*
WAGG, Helen; *Modern Languages*
WARD, Sr. Miriam; *Religious Studies*
WARGO, William; *Business Administration and Accounting*

Index

- Academic Advising...39
- Academic English Program ...196, 202
- Academic Integrity...45
- Academic Program...36
- Academic Regulations...45
- Academic Resources...39
- Accounting Major...65
- Activities...16
- Administration and Management (M.S.A. and C.A.M.S.)...199
- Admission of Students...6
- Advanced Placement Program...44
- Air Force ROTC...44
- ALANA...15
- Alcohol Education and Programs...13
- Alianza...15
- Alliot Governing Board...16
- Alliot Student Center...9
- Alumni and Parent Relations...35
- American Sign Language...162
- American Studies Program...56
- Application Fee...18
- Applied Language Component (ALC)...157
- Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Program...198
- Army ROTC...44
- Army ROTC Scholarship Program...23
- Art Major...107
- Athletic Scholarships...23
- Athletics...17
- Biochemistry Program...58
- Biology Department...59
- Board of Trustees...204
- Business Administration and Accounting Department...65
- Campus...2, 9
- Career Development...15
- Center for Multicultural Student Affairs...15
- Change of Course or Section...19, 48
- Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel...9
- Chemistry Department...74
- Cheray Science Hall...9
- Chinese Course Offerings...162
- Clarkson College MBA 4+1 Program...68
- Class Attendance...47
- Classics Department...78
- Clinical Psychology (M.A.)...199
- College Policies...49
- College-level Examination Program (CLEP)...44
- Communication Course Offerings...112
- Community...5
- Computer Science Department...81
- Confidential Records...49
- Counseling...14
- Courses at Other Institutions...48
- CPA Requirements...68
- Dance Course Offerings...113
- Dean's List...46
- Defender (The)...16
- Deferred Admission...7
- Degree Requirements...36
- Departments and Programs...56
- Deposits...18
- Development...35
- Dining Services...13
- Directed Studies Program...67
- Directory Information...50
- Disabilities...51
- Diversity Coalition...15
- Double Majors...37
- Early Action...8
- East Asian Studies Minor...136
- Economics Department...86
- Edmundite Campus Ministry...14
- Edmundite Center for Peace and Justice...41
- Edmundite Tradition...2
- Education Department...90
- Electives...38
- Elementary Education Licensure...91
- Elementary Education—Major...91
- Emergency Loan...21
- Endowed Scholarships...23
- Engineering: Saint Michael's and Clarkson University Program...95
- Engineering: Saint Michael's and University of Vermont Dual Degree Program...96
- English Department...97
- Environmental Programs...105
- Environmental Science Major...105
- Environmental Studies Minor...136
- Examinations...45
- Faculty...207

- Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974...49
- Federal Loan Programs...34
- Federal Work-Study Program...34
- Fees...19
- Financial Aid...21
- Financial Information...18
- Fine Arts Department...106
- Fire and Rescue Squad...16
- First-Year Seminar Program...119
- Food Service...13
- Founders Hall...9
- Free Application for Federal Student Aid...22
- French Major...157
- Full-Time Student...47
- Gender/Women's Studies Minor...137
- Gender-Fair Language...50
- Geography Program...124
- German Course Offerings...162
- Global Studies Minor...139
- Grade Notations...45
- Grades from Other Institutions...46
- Grading System...45
- Graduate Programs...199
- Graduate Programs in Education (M.Ed. and C.A.G.S.)...200
- Graduate School Placement...40
- Graduation with Honors...46
- Grants...22
- GREAT Housing...12
- Green Mountain Dining Room...13
- Greensleeves Snack Bar...13
- Health Insurance...19
- Health Services...12
- Hearings...50
- Historical Development...1
- History Department...125
- Honors Program...42
- Humanitarian Network...16
- Humanities Program...133
- Independent Research...43
- Independent Study...43
- Information Technology...41
- Institutional Advancement...35
- Intensive English Program (IEP)...202
- Interdisciplinary Courses...135
- International Baccalaureate...44
- International Business Minor...67
- International Houses...10
- International Student Information...7
- Internships...43
- Italian Studies Minor...163
- Japanese Course Offerings...164
- Jeanmarie Hall...9
- Job Search Assistance...15
- Journalism and Mass Communication Department...142
- Language and Linguistics...148, 166, 202
- Language Proficiency Requirement...55
- Latin Major...79
- Learning Disabilities Policy...51
- Leave of Absence...47
- Liberal Studies Curriculum...52
- Liberal Studies Requirements...53
- Library and Information Services...40
- Library and Information Studies...150
- Loans...34
- M.O.V.E. (Mobilization of Volunteer Efforts)...14, 16
- Majors...37
- Martin Luther King Society...15
- Mathematics Department...150
- McCarthy Arts Center...9
- Meal Plan Options...13
- Medieval Studies Minor...141
- Minors...37, 135
- Mission...2
- Modern Languages Department...156
- Music Course Offerings...114
- Music Major...107
- NCAA...17
- New Student Orientation...11
- Non-Academic Internships...15
- Non-Degree Students...47
- Non-Resident Program...13
- North Campus...10
- Northeast-Ten...17
- Onion River Review...16
- Orientation...11
- Other Academic Opportunities...42
- Overloads...48
- Part-Time Student...47
- Pass/Fail...48
- Payment of Fees...19
- Perkins Loans...34
- Philosophy Department...166
- Physical Science Major...172
- Physics Department...173
- Political Science Department...177
- Pre-Health Career Advising...40
- Pre-Law Advising...40
- Pre-Orientation Weekends (POWs)...11
- Pre-registration...48

- Presidential Scholarships...23
- Probation and Warning...46
- Programs for New Students...11
- Psychology Department...183
- Recreational Sports...17
- Registration...48
- Religious Studies Department...188
- Repeating Courses...46
- Residence Halls...10
- Resident Program...13
- Residential Life...11
- Return of Title IV Federal Funds...20
- Room and Board...18
- Ross Sports Center...9, 17
- Russian Studies Minor...164
- Saint Ed's Kiosk...13
- School of International Studies...1, 201
- Secondary Education Licensure...91
- Service...5
- Sloane Art Center...10
- Society of Saint Edmund...1
- Sociology and Anthropology
Department...194
- Sophomore Development Office...11
- Spanish Major...160
- Special Majors...37
- St. Edmund's Hall...9
- State Specific Scholarships...22
- Student Access to Educational
Records...49
- Student Association...16
- Student Life...10
- Student Resource Center...14
- Student Services...10
- Study Abroad...38
- Summer Testing, Advising and Registration
(STAR)...11
- Tarrant Recreation Center...17
- Tarrant Student Recreation Center...10
- Teaching English as a Second or Foreign
Language...200, 203
- Textbooks...19
- Theatre Course Offerings...117
- Theatre Education Major...108
- Theatre Major...108
- Theology and Pastoral Ministry
(M.A.)...200
- Townhouse Apartments...10
- Townhouse Complexes...12
- Transfer Admission...7
- Tuition and Fees...18
- Tuition Exchange...23
- Vermont Parish Scholarships...23
- Vermont Student Support Network...15
- Visions: A Campaign for the Saint
Michael's Student...35
- Volunteer work...16
- Wilderness Program...17
- Withdrawals...47
- Work-Study...34
- Writing Center...42
- Writing Proficiency Requirement...55
- WWPV-FM...16

KEY TO MAP OF SAINT MICHAEL'S CAMPUS

- 1 President's House
- 2 Prevel Hall
- 3 Founders Hall
- 4 Holcomb
- 5 Observatory
- 6 Cheray Science Hall
- 7 Jeanmarie Hall
- 8 Saint Edmund's Hall
- 9 Klein Center
- 10 McCarthy Arts Center
- 11 Ross Sports Center & Jeremiah J. & Kathleen C. Tarrant Student Recreation Center

- 11 College Library
- 12 300 Series Townhouses
- 13 Lyons Hall
- 14 Alumni Hall
- 15 Joyce Hall
- 16 Ryan Hall
- 17 Tennis Courts
- 18 Bergeron Center
- 20 Doc Jacobs Athletic Field
- 25 Nicolle Hall
- 26 Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel
- 27 Alliot Student Center

- 28 Senior Hall
- 29 Saint Joseph's Hall
- 30 Rescue Garage
- 31 Father Salmon Hall
- 32 Ethan Allen Apartments 100
- 33 Ethan Allen Apartments 101
- 34 Ethan Allen Apartments 102
- 35 Ethan Allen Apartments 103
- 36 Receiving
- 37 Hamel Hall/SMC Child Care Center

- 38 Maintenance
- 39 Trades Shop
- 40 Purtil Hall
- 41 Storage
- 41 Dupont Hall
- 42 Grounds Shop Vehicle
- 43 Maintenance
- 43 Sloane Art Center
- 44 North Campus
- 45 Gym
- 45 Linnehan Hall
- 46 Sutton Fire House
- 47 Old Post Office
- 48 Herrouet Theater
- 49 Old Chapel

Key to Student Services

- 3 Student Accounts
- 6 Prevel Programs Office
- 7 School of International Studies
- 8 Financial Aid
- 8 Student Resource Center
- 11 Library
- 16 Security
- 27 Bookstore



ACADEMIC CALENDAR — 2002/2003 (TENTATIVE)

Fall Semester 2002

August 31 - September 2
New Student Orientation
September 2
Upperclass Registration
September 3
Classes for all

September 11
Last day to add a course

October 14-15
No classes

October 18
Last day for making up I grades from
Spring and Summer terms
Quarterly reports due

October 25
Last day to withdraw from a course

November 26
Thanksgiving Recess begins after
last class
December 2
Classes resume

December 13
Last day of classes
December 14-15
Study days
December 16-21
Final exams

Spring Semester 2003

January 12
Registration
January 13
Classes for all

January 21
Last day to add a course

February 21
Last day for making up I grades
Quarterly reports due
Winter recess begins after last class
March 3
Classes resume

March 7
Last day to withdraw from a course

April 17
Easter Recess begins after last class
April 22
Classes resume

April 29
Last day of classes

April 30
Study day
May 1-3
Final exams
May 4
Study day
May 5-6
Final exams

May 10
Baccalaureate
May 11
Commencement



SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

One Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439